

**AN INTRODUCTION TO SYMFONY 4**  
(for people that already know OO-PHP and some MVC stuff)

by  
**Matt Smith, Ph.D.**  
[mattsmithdev.com](http://mattsmithdev.com)  
<https://github.com/dr-matt-smith>



## Acknowledgements

Thanks to ...



# Table of Contents

<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>I Introduction to Symfony</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 What is Symfony 4? . . . . .	3
1.2 What do I need on my computer to get started? . . . . .	3
1.3 How do I get started with a new Symfony project . . . . .	4
1.4 Where are the projects accompanying this book? . . . . .	4
1.5 How do I run a Symfony webapp? . . . . .	5
1.5.1 From the CLI with PHP built-in web server . . . . .	5
1.5.2 From the CLI with Symfony's web server . . . . .	5
1.5.3 From a Webserver application (like Apache or XAMPP) . . . . .	6
1.6 It isn't working! (Problem Solving) . . . . .	6
1.7 Can I see a demo project with lots of Symfony features? . . . . .	6
1.8 Any free videos about SF4 to get me going? . . . . .	6
<b>2 First steps</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1 What we'll make ( <b>basic01</b> ) . . . . .	7
2.2 Create a new Symfony project . . . . .	8
2.3 List the routes . . . . .	9
2.4 Add the annotations bundle . . . . .	10
2.5 Create a controller . . . . .	10
2.6 Run web server to visit new default route . . . . .	12
2.7 Clearing the cache . . . . .	13
<b>3 Twig templating</b>	<b>15</b>
3.1 Add the debug-profiler bundle ( <b>basic02</b> ) . . . . .	15
3.2 View the routes added by the profiler . . . . .	17
3.3 Specific URL path and internal name for our default route method . . . . .	17
3.4 Adding Twig directly . . . . .	19

3.5	Security checker bundle . . . . .	19
3.6	Development Symfony 4 recipes . . . . .	19
3.7	Install multiple libraries in a single <code>composer</code> command . . . . .	20
3.8	Let's create a nice Twig home page . . . . .	20
<b>4</b>	<b>Creating our own classes</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	Goals . . . . .	23
4.2	Let's create an Entity <code>Student</code> ( <code>basic03</code> ) . . . . .	23
4.3	Create a <code>StudentController</code> class . . . . .	24
4.4	The show student template <code>/templates/student/show.html.twig</code> . . . . .	25
4.5	Creating an Entity Repository ( <code>basic04</code> ) . . . . .	26
4.6	The student list controller method . . . . .	27
4.7	The list student template <code>/templates/student/list.html.twig</code> . . . . .	28
4.8	Refactor show action to show details of one <code>Student</code> object (project <code>basic05</code> ) . . . . .	29
4.9	Make each item in list a link to show . . . . .	31
4.10	Adding a <code>find(\$id)</code> method to the student repository . . . . .	32
4.11	Dealing with not-found issues (project <code>basic06</code> ) . . . . .	34
<b>II</b>	<b>Symfony and Databases</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Doctrine the ORM</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1	What is an ORM? . . . . .	37
5.2	Adding Doctrine DB package (project <code>db01</code> ) . . . . .	38
5.3	Setting the database connection URL for MySQL . . . . .	38
5.4	Setting the database connection URL for SQLite . . . . .	39
5.5	Quick start . . . . .	39
<b>6</b>	<b>Working with Entity classes</b>	<b>41</b>
6.1	A Student DB-entity class (project <code>db01</code> ) . . . . .	41
6.2	Using annotation comments to declare DB mappings . . . . .	41
6.3	Declaring types for fields . . . . .	42
6.4	Validate our annotations . . . . .	42
6.5	The <code>StudentRepository</code> class ( <code>/src/Repository/StudentRepository</code> ) . . . . .	43
6.6	Create migrations <code>diff</code> file . . . . .	44
6.7	Run the migration to make the database structure match the entity class declarations	44
6.8	Re-validate our annotations . . . . .	45
6.9	Generating entities from an existing database . . . . .	46
6.10	Note - use maker to save time (project <code>db02</code> ) . . . . .	46
6.11	Use maker to create properties, annotations and accessor methods! . . . . .	47
<b>7</b>	<b>Symfony approach to database CRUD</b>	<b>51</b>
7.1	Creating new student records (project <code>db01</code> ) . . . . .	51

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

7.2	Query database with SQL from CLI server . . . . .	54
7.3	Updating the listAction() to use Doctrine . . . . .	54
7.4	Deleting by id . . . . .	55
7.5	Updating given id and new name . . . . .	56
7.6	Updating our show action . . . . .	57
7.7	Redirecting to show after create/update . . . . .	58
7.8	Given <code>id</code> let Doctrine find Product automatically (project <code>basic5</code> ) . . . . .	59
7.9	Creating the CRUD controller automatically from the CLI (project <code>db03</code> ) . . . . .	62
<b>8</b>	<b>Fixtures - setting up a database state</b>	<b>65</b>
8.1	Initial values for your project database (project <code>db04</code> ) . . . . .	65
8.2	Installing and registering the fixtures bundle . . . . .	65
8.2.1	Install the bundle . . . . .	65
8.3	Writing the fixture classes . . . . .	66
8.4	Loading the fixtures . . . . .	67
8.5	User Faker to generate plausible test data (project <code>db05</code> ) . . . . .	69
<b>III</b>	<b>Froms and form processing</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>DIY forms</b>	<b>73</b>
9.1	Adding a form for new Student creation (project <code>form01</code> ) . . . . .	73
9.2	Twig new student form . . . . .	75
9.3	Controller method (and annotation) to display new student form . . . . .	75
9.4	Controller method to process POST form data . . . . .	76
9.5	Validating form data, and displaying temporary ‘flash’ messages in Twig . . . . .	77
9.6	Three kinds of flash message: notice, warning and error . . . . .	77
9.7	Adding flash display (with CSS) to our Twig template (project <code>form02</code> ) . . . . .	78
9.8	Adding validation logic to our form processing controller method . . . . .	79
9.9	Postback logic (project <code>form02</code> ) . . . . .	80
9.10	Extra notes . . . . .	83
<b>10</b>	<b>Automatic forms generated from Entities</b>	<b>85</b>
10.1	Using the Symfony form generator (project <code>form04</code> ) . . . . .	85
10.2	The form generator . . . . .	85
10.3	Updating <code>StudentController-&gt;new()</code> . . . . .	86
10.4	Postback - form submits to same URL . . . . .	89
10.5	Using form classes (project <code>form05</code> ) . . . . .	90
10.6	Video tutorials about Symfony forms . . . . .	93
<b>11</b>	<b>Customising the display of generated forms</b>	<b>95</b>
11.1	First let’s Bootstrap this project (project <code>form06</code> ) . . . . .	95
11.2	Configure Twig to use the Bootstrap theme . . . . .	95

11.3 Add the Bootstrap CSS import into our base Twig template . . . . .	96
11.4 Add the Bootstrap JavaScript import into our base Twig template. . . . .	96
11.5 Run site and see some Bootstrap styling . . . . .	97
11.6 Adding elements for navigation and page content . . . . .	99
11.7 Add Bootstrap navigation bar . . . . .	100
11.8 Styling list of links in navbar . . . . .	101
11.9 Adding the hamburger-menu and collapsible links . . . . .	102
<b>12 Customizing display of Symfony forms</b>	<b>105</b>
12.1 Understanding the 3 parts of a form (project <code>form07</code> ) . . . . .	105
12.2 Using a Twig form-theme template . . . . .	106
12.3 DIY (Do-It-Yourself) form display customisations . . . . .	106
12.4 Customising display of parts of each form field . . . . .	107
12.5 Specifying a form's <b>method</b> and <b>action</b> . . . . .	108
<b>IV Symfony code generation</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>13 CRUD controller and templates generation</b>	<b>111</b>
13.1 Symfony's CRUD generator (project <code>crud-01</code> ) . . . . .	111
13.2 What you need to add to your project . . . . .	111
13.3 Generating new Entity class <code>Category</code> . . . . .	112
13.4 Generating CRUD for a new Entity class . . . . .	112
13.5 The generated routes . . . . .	113
13.6 The generated CRUD controller . . . . .	114
13.7 The generated index (a.k.a. list) controller method . . . . .	115
13.8 The generated <code>new()</code> method . . . . .	118
13.9 The generated <code>show()</code> method . . . . .	118
13.10 The generated <code>edit()</code> method . . . . .	119
13.11 The generated <code>delete()</code> method . . . . .	120
<b>V Sessions</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>14 Introduction to Symfony sessions</b>	<b>125</b>
14.1 Create a new project from scratch (project <code>sessions01</code> ) . . . . .	125
14.2 Default controller - hello world . . . . .	125
14.3 Twig foreground/background colours ( <code>sessions02</code> ) . . . . .	126
14.4 Working with sessions in Symfony Controller methods (project <code>session03</code> ) . . . . .	129
14.5 Symfony's 2 session 'bags' . . . . .	130
14.6 Storing values in the session in a controller action . . . . .	131
14.7 Twig function to retrieve values from session . . . . .	132
14.8 Attempt to read <code>colors</code> array property from the session . . . . .	132

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

14.9 Applying colours in HTML head <code>&lt;style&gt;</code> element (project <code>session04</code> ) . . . . .	134
14.10 Testing whether an attribute is present in the current session . . . . .	136
14.11 Removing an item from the session attribute bag . . . . .	136
14.12 Clearing all items in the session attribute bag . . . . .	136
<b>15 Working with a session ‘basket’ of products</b>	<b>137</b>
15.1 Shopping cart of products (project <code>session05</code> ) . . . . .	137
15.2 Create a new project with the required packages . . . . .	137
15.3 Create a Product entity & generate its CRUD . . . . .	138
15.4 Homepage - link to products home . . . . .	138
15.5 Basket index: list basket contents (project <code>sessions07</code> ) . . . . .	139
15.6 Controller method - <code>clear()</code> . . . . .	140
15.7 Debugging sessions in Twig . . . . .	141
15.8 Adding a object to the basket . . . . .	142
15.9 The delete action method . . . . .	143
15.10 The Twig template for the basket index action . . . . .	144
15.11 Adding useful links to our <code>base.html.twig</code> template . . . . .	147
15.12 Adding the ‘add to basket’ link in the list of products . . . . .	147
<b>VI Security and Authentication</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>16 Quickstart Symfony security</b>	<b>151</b>
16.1 Learn about Symfony security . . . . .	151
16.2 Create a new project from scratch (project <code>security01</code> ) . . . . .	151
16.3 Make a Default controller . . . . .	152
16.4 Make a secured Admin controller . . . . .	152
16.5 Core features about Symfony security . . . . .	154
16.6 Defining some users and HTTP basic login (project <code>security02</code> ) . . . . .	155
16.7 Click user in Profile bar to see ROLE . . . . .	158
<b>17 Allowing user to logout (project <code>security03</code>)</b>	<b>159</b>
17.1 Adding a <code>/logout</code> route . . . . .	159
<b>18 Symfony Database Users</b>	<b>161</b>
18.1 Creating User Entity Class (project <code>security04</code> ) . . . . .	161
18.2 Create/migrate your database . . . . .	162
18.3 User fixtures - adding some users in the database . . . . .	162
18.4 Make life easier with method <code>createUser()</code> . . . . .	164
18.5 Using SQL from CLI to see users in DB . . . . .	165
<b>19 Custom login page</b>	<b>167</b>
19.1 A traditional login form (project <code>security05</code> ) . . . . .	167

19.2 Simplifying the generated login Twig template . . . . .	168
19.3 Custom login form when attempting to access /admin . . . . .	169
19.4 Path for successful login . . . . .	169
19.5 CSRF protection . . . . .	170
<b>20 Custom AccessDeniedException handler</b>	<b>173</b>
20.1 Symfony documentation for 403 access denied exception . . . . .	173
20.2 Declaring our handler (project <code>security06</code> ) . . . . .	173
20.3 The exception handler class . . . . .	174
<b>21 Twig and logging</b>	<b>177</b>
21.1 Getting reference to Twig and Logger objects . . . . .	177
21.2 Using Twig for access denied message (project <code>security07</code> ) . . . . .	177
21.3 The Twig page . . . . .	178
21.4 Learn more about logger and exceptions . . . . .	180
<b>22 User roles and role hierarchies</b>	<b>181</b>
22.1 Simplifying roles with a hierarchy (project <code>security08</code> ) . . . . .	181
22.2 Modify fixtures . . . . .	182
22.3 Removing default adding of <code>ROLE_USER</code> if using a hierarchy . . . . .	182
22.4 Allowing easy switching of users when debugging . . . . .	183
<b>23 Customising view based on logged-in user</b>	<b>185</b>
23.1 Twig nav links when logged in (project <code>security09</code> ) . . . . .	185
23.2 Getting reference to the current user in a Controller . . . . .	187
<b>VII Entity associations (one-to-many relationships etc.)</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>24 Database relationships (Doctrine associations)</b>	<b>191</b>
24.1 Information about Symfony 4 and databases . . . . .	191
24.2 Create a new project from scratch (project <code>associations01</code> ) . . . . .	191
24.3 Categories for Products . . . . .	192
24.4 Defining the many-to-one relationship from Product to Category . . . . .	192
24.5 How to allow <code>null</code> for a Product's category . . . . .	193
24.6 Adding the optional one-to-many relationship from Category to Product . . . . .	194
24.7 Create and migrate DB schema . . . . .	194
24.8 Generate CRUD for Product and Category . . . . .	195
24.9 Add Category selection in Product form . . . . .	195
24.10 Add small and large item Category . . . . .	197
24.11 Drop-down menu of categories when creating/editing Products . . . . .	197
24.12 Adding display of Category to list and show Product . . . . .	198
24.13 <code>toString()</code> method . . . . .	200

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

24.14 Setup relationship via <code>make</code> . . . . .	200
<b>25 Many-to-one (e.g. Products for a single Category)</b>	<b>203</b>
25.1 Basic list products for current Category (project <code>associations02</code> ) . . . . .	203
25.2 Add <code>getProducts()</code> for Entity Category . . . . .	203
25.3 Add a <code>__toString()</code> for Entity Products . . . . .	204
25.4 Make Category form type add <code>products</code> property . . . . .	204
25.5 Adding a nicer list of Products for Category show page . . . . .	205
25.6 Improving the Edit form (project <code>associations03</code> ) . . . . .	208
25.7 Creating related objects as Fixtures (project <code>associations04</code> ) . . . . .	211
25.8 Using Joins in custom Repository classes . . . . .	212
<b>26 Logged-in user stored as item author</b>	<b>215</b>
26.1 Getting User object for currently logged-in user . . . . .	215
26.2 Simple example: Users and their county ( <code>associations05</code> ) . . . . .	216
26.3 Add <code>toString</code> method to <code>User</code> . . . . .	218
26.4 Use currently logged-in user as author . . . . .	218
26.5 Protect CRUD so must be logged in . . . . .	219
<b>VIII PHPDocumentor (2)</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>27 PHPDocumentor</b>	<b>223</b>
27.1 Why document code? . . . . .	223
27.2 Self-documenting code . . . . .	223
27.3 PHPDocumentor 2 . . . . .	224
27.4 Installing PHPDocumentor 2 - the PHAR . . . . .	224
27.5 Installing PHPDocumentor 2 - via Composer . . . . .	224
27.6 DocBlock comments . . . . .	224
27.7 Generating the documentation . . . . .	225
27.8 Using an XML configuration file <code>phpdoc.dist.xml</code> . . . . .	225
27.9 WARNING - PHPStorm default comments . . . . .	226
27.10 TODO - special treatment . . . . .	227
<b>IX Symfony Testing with Codeception</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>28 Unit testing in Symfony with Codeception</b>	<b>231</b>
28.1 Codeception Open Source BDD project . . . . .	231
28.2 Adding Codeception to an existing project (project <code>codeception01</code> ) . . . . .	231
28.3 What Codeception has added to our project . . . . .	235
<b>29 Check Codeception is working</b>	<b>237</b>

29.1 Run Codeception (with no tests!) . . . . .	237
29.2 Test with a simple Unit test . . . . .	238
29.3 Fixing error message about missing <code>ext-mbstring</code> : . . . . .	240
29.4 Testing other classes (project <code>codeception02</code> ) . . . . .	240
29.5 The class to test our calculator . . . . .	241
<b>30 Acceptance Tests</b>	<b>245</b>
30.1 Test for home page text at / (project <code>codeception03</code> ) . . . . .	245
30.2 Run the test (fail - server not running) . . . . .	246
30.3 Run the test (pass, when server running) . . . . .	247
30.4 From red to green . . . . .	247
30.5 Make green - add link to <code>about</code> page in base Twig template . . . . .	249
30.6 Annotation style data provider to test multiple data . . . . .	249
30.7 Traditional Data Provider syntax . . . . .	251
30.8 Common assertions for Acceptance tests . . . . .	251
<b>31 Filling out forms</b>	<b>253</b>
31.1 Setup database . . . . .	253
31.2 Cest to enter a new recipe (project <code>codeception04</code> ) . . . . .	253
<b>32 Codeception Symfony DB testing</b>	<b>255</b>
32.1 Adding Symfony and Doctrine to the settings (project <code>codeception05</code> ) . . . . .	255
32.2 Test Users in DB from Fixtures . . . . .	256
32.3 Check DB reset after each test . . . . .	257
32.4 Add DB counts to our form-filling Acceptance test . . . . .	257
<b>X Symfony Testing</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>33 Unit testing in Symfony</b>	<b>263</b>
33.1 Testing in Symfony . . . . .	263
33.2 Installing Simple-PHPUnit (project <code>test01</code> ) . . . . .	263
33.3 Completing the installation . . . . .	264
33.4 Running Simple-PHPUnit . . . . .	265
33.5 Testing other classes (project <code>test02</code> ) . . . . .	266
33.6 The class to test our calculator . . . . .	266
33.7 Using a data provider to test with multiple datasets (project <code>test03</code> ) . . . . .	268
33.8 Configuring testing reports (project <code>test04</code> ) . . . . .	269
33.9 Testing for exceptions (project <code>test07</code> ) . . . . .	271
33.10 PHPUnit <code>expectException(...)</code> . . . . .	273
33.11 PHPUnit annotation comment <code>@expectedException</code> . . . . .	274
33.12 Testing for custom Exception classes . . . . .	274
33.13 Checking Types with assertions . . . . .	276

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

33.14 Same vs. Equals . . . . .	276
<b>34 Code coverage and xDebug</b>	<b>279</b>
34.1 Code Coverage . . . . .	279
34.2 Generating Code Coverage HTML report . . . . .	280
34.3 Tailoring the ‘whitelist’ . . . . .	282
<b>35 Web testing</b>	<b>283</b>
35.1 Testing controllers with <code>WebTestCase</code> (project <code>test05</code> ) . . . . .	283
35.2 Automating a test for the home page contents . . . . .	284
35.3 Normalise content to lowercase (project <code>test06</code> ) . . . . .	286
35.4 Test multiple pages with a data provider . . . . .	287
35.5 Testing links (project <code>test08</code> ) . . . . .	288
35.6 Issue with routes that end with a forward slash / . . . . .	291
35.6.1 Solution 1: Ensure url pattern in test method exactly matches router url pattern . . . . .	292
35.6.2 Solution 2: Instruct client to ‘follow redirects’ . . . . .	292
<b>36 Testing web forms</b>	<b>295</b>
36.1 Testing forms (project <code>test09</code> ) . . . . .	295
36.2 Test we can get a reference to the form . . . . .	299
36.3 Submitting the form . . . . .	300
36.4 Entering form values then submitting . . . . .	300
36.5 Testing we get the correct result via form submission . . . . .	302
36.6 Selecting form, entering values and submitting in one step . . . . .	303
<b>XI Appendices</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>A Software required for Symfony development</b>	<b>307</b>
A.1 Don’t confuse different software tools . . . . .	307
A.2 Software tools . . . . .	308
A.3 Test software by creating a new Symfony 4 project . . . . .	308
<b>B PHP Windows setup</b>	<b>309</b>
B.1 Check if you have PHP installed and working . . . . .	309
B.1.1 Download the latest version of PHP . . . . .	309
B.2 Add the <code>path</code> to <code>php.exe</code> to your System environment variables . . . . .	311
B.3 PHP Info & SQL driver test . . . . .	313
<b>C Get/Update your software tools</b>	<b>315</b>
C.1 Composer . . . . .	315
C.1.1 Windows Composer install . . . . .	315

C.2	PHPStorm editor . . . . .	316
C.3	MySQL Workbench . . . . .	316
C.4	Git . . . . .	316
C.5	Git Windows installation . . . . .	317
<b>D</b>	<b>The fully-featured Symfony 4 demo</b>	<b>319</b>
D.1	Visit Github repo for full Symfony demo . . . . .	319
D.2	Git steps for download (clone) . . . . .	319
D.3	Non-git download . . . . .	320
D.4	Install dependencies . . . . .	320
D.5	Run the demo . . . . .	320
D.6	View demo in browser . . . . .	321
D.7	Explore the code in PHPStorm . . . . .	321
D.8	Switch demo from SQLite to MySQL . . . . .	321
D.9	Running the tests in the SF4 demo . . . . .	323
D.10	Run the tests . . . . .	323
D.11	Explore directory /tests . . . . .	324
D.12	Learn more . . . . .	325
<b>E</b>	<b>Solving problems with Symfony</b>	<b>327</b>
E.1	No home page loading . . . . .	327
E.2	“Route not Found” error after adding new controller method . . . . .	328
E.3	Issues with timezone . . . . .	328
E.4	Issues with Symfony 3 and PHPUnit.phar . . . . .	328
E.5	PHPUnit installed via Composer . . . . .	329
<b>F</b>	<b>Publish via Fortrabbit (PHP as a service)</b>	<b>331</b>
F.1	SSH key . . . . .	331
F.1.1	Windows SSH key setup . . . . .	331
F.1.2	Mac SSH key setup . . . . .	331
F.1.3	Linux SSH key setup . . . . .	331
F.1.4	Fortrabbit . . . . .	332
F.2	Creating a new web App . . . . .	334
F.3	Cloning and populating your Git repo . . . . .	336
F.4	Fixing the Fixtures issue . . . . .	338
F.5	Fixing the Apache .htaccess issue . . . . .	339
F.6	Adding, committing and pushing the project files to the repo . . . . .	339
F.7	SSH CLI Terminal to migrate and install DB fixtures . . . . .	342
F.8	Symfony project should now be fully deployed . . . . .	345
<b>G</b>	<b>Quick setup for new ‘blog’ project</b>	<b>347</b>
G.1	Create a new project, e.g. ‘blog’ . . . . .	347

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

G.2 Set up your localhost browser shortcut to for <code>app_dev.php</code> . . . . .	347
G.3 Add <code>run</code> shortcut to your <code>Composer.json</code> scripts . . . . .	347
G.4 Change directories and run the app . . . . .	348
G.5 Remove default content . . . . .	348
<b>H Steps to download code and get website up and running</b>	<b>349</b>
H.1 First get the source code . . . . .	349
H.1.1 Getting code from a zip archive . . . . .	349
H.1.2 Getting code from a Git repository . . . . .	349
H.2 Once you have the source code (with vendor) do the following . . . . .	350
H.3 Run the webserver . . . . .	350
<b>I About <code>parameters.yml</code> and <code>config.yml</code></b>	<b>351</b>
I.1 Project (and deployment) specific settings in ( <code>/app/config/parameters.yml</code> ) . . .	351
I.2 More general project configuration ( <code>/app/config/config.yml</code> ) . . . . .	352
<b>J Setting up for MySQL Database</b>	<b>353</b>
J.1 Declaring the parameters for the database ( <code>parameters.yml</code> ) . . . . .	353
<b>K Setting up for SQLite Database</b>	<b>355</b>
K.1 NOTE regarding FIXTURES . . . . .	355
K.2 SQLite suitable for most small-medium websites . . . . .	355
K.3 Create directory where SQLite database will be stored . . . . .	356
K.4 Declaring the parameters for the database ( <code>parameters.yml</code> ) . . . . .	356
K.5 Setting project configuration to work with the SQLite database driver and path ( <code>/app/config/config.yml</code> ) . . . . .	356
<b>L Setting up Adminer for DB GUI interaction</b>	<b>359</b>
L.1 Adminer - small and simple DB GUI . . . . .	359
L.2 Getting Adminer . . . . .	360
L.3 Setting up . . . . .	360
L.4 Running Adminer . . . . .	360
<b>M Avoiding issues of SQL reserved words in entity and property names</b>	<b>363</b>
<b>N Transcript of interactive entity generation</b>	<b>365</b>
<b>O Killing ‘php’ processes in OS X</b>	<b>367</b>
<b>P Docker and Symfony projects</b>	<b>369</b>
P.1 Setup . . . . .	369
P.2 Dockerfile . . . . .	369
P.3 Build your Docker image . . . . .	370
P.4 Run a Container process based on your image (exposing HTTP port 80) . . . . .	370

P.5 Alternative Dockerfile for a basic PHP application, using Apache . . . . .	370
P.6 Create config file for Apache . . . . .	371
P.7 Other Docker reference stuff . . . . .	371
P.7.1 Docker Images . . . . .	371
P.7.2 Containers . . . . .	372
P.7.3 New Image from current (changed) state of a running Container . . . . .	372
P.7.4 Exposing HTTP ports for Containers running web application servers . . . . .	373
P.8 Useful reference sites . . . . .	373
<b>Q xDebug for Windows</b>	<b>375</b>
Q.1 Steps for Windows . . . . .	375
Q.2 Steps for Linux/Mac . . . . .	375
Q.3 Use the xDebug wizard! . . . . .	376
Q.4 PHP Function <code>phpinfo()</code> . . . . .	377
Q.5 More information . . . . .	378
<b>List of References</b>	<b>379</b>

## **Part I**

# **Introduction to Symfony**



# 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 What is Symfony 4?

It's a PHP ‘framework’ that does loads for you, if you’re writing a secure, database-drive web application.

### 1.2 What to I need on my computer to get started?

I recommend you install the following:

- PHP 7 (download/install from [php.net](#))
- a MySQL database server - e.g. MySQLWorkbench Community is free and cross-platform
- a good text editor (I like [PHPStorm](#), but then it’s free for educational users...)
- [Composer](#) (PHP package manager - a PHP program)

or ... you could use something like [Cloud9](#), web-based IDE. You can get started on the free version and work from there ...

Learn more about the software needed for Symfony development in Appendix A. For steps in installing PHP and the other software, see Appendices B and C.

## 1.3 How to I get started with a new Symfony project

In a CLI (Command Line Interface) terminal window, cd into the directory where you want to create your Symfony project(s). Then create a new Symfony 4 empty project, named `project01` (or whatever you wish) by typing:

```
$ composer create-project symfony/skeleton project01
```

You should see the following, if all is going well:

```
Installing symfony/skeleton (v4.0.5)
  - Installing symfony/skeleton (v4.0.5): Loading from cache
Created project in my-project
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)
Package operations: 21 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
  - Installing symfony/flex (v1.0.66): Downloading (100%)
  - Installing symfony/polyfill-mbstring (v1.6.0): Loading from cache
...
* Run your application:
  1. Change to the project directory
  2. Execute the php -S 127.0.0.1:8000 -t public command;
  3. Browse to the http://localhost:8000/ URL.

  Quit the server with CTRL-C.
Run composer require server for a better web server.
```

NOTE: - If the first line does not show a Symfony version starting with v4 then you may have an old version of PHP installed. You need PHP 7.1.3 minimum to run Symfony 4.

Another way to get going quickly with Symfony is to download one of the projects accompanying this book ...

## 1.4 Where are the projects accompanying this book?

All the projects in this book are freely available, as public repositories on Github as follows:

- <https://github.com/dr-matt-smith/php-symfony4-book-codes>

To retrieve and setup a sample project follow these steps:

1. download the project to your local computer (e.g. `git clone` URL)
2. change (`cd`) into the created directory

3. type `composer update` to download any required 3rd-party packages into a `/vendor` folder
4. Then run your web server (see below) and explore via a web browser

## 1.5 How to I run a Symfony webapp?

### 1.5.1 From the CLI with PHP built-in web server

At the CLI (command line terminal) ensure you are at the base level of your project (i.e. the same directory that has your `composer.json` file), and type the following to run the PHP built-in web server:

```
$ php -S localhost:8000 -t public
```

See Figure 1.1 for a screenshot of the default Symfony 4 home page.

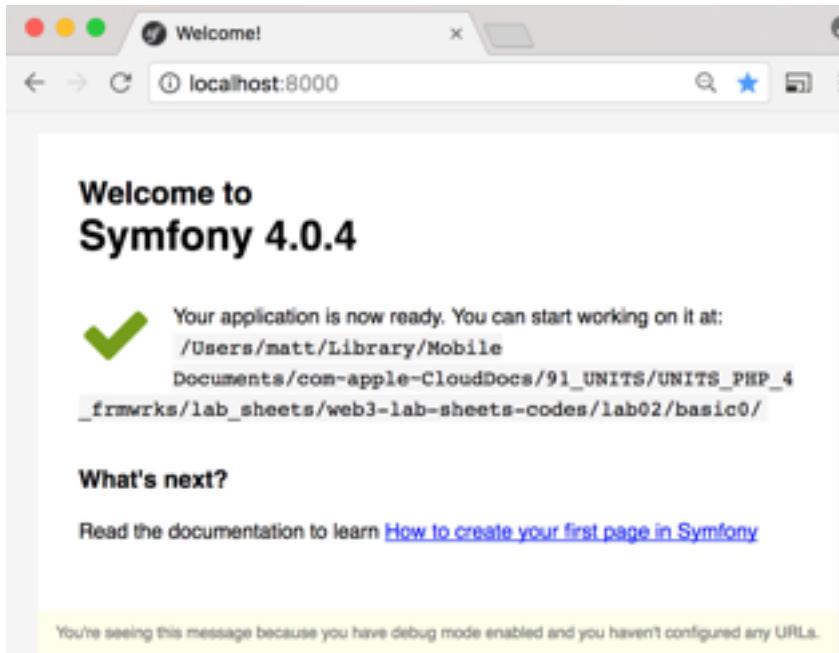


Figure 1.1: Screenshot default Symfony 4 home page.

### 1.5.2 From the CLI with Symfony's web server

However Symfony offers its own (better!) server, which is easily installed and run.

To install the Symfony server component just type the following at the CLI (having changed into the project directory):

```
$ composer req --dev server
```

Check this vanilla, empty project is all fine by running the web sever and visit website root at `http://localhost:8000/`

To run the server:

```
$ php bin/console server:run
[OK] Server listening on http://127.0.0.1:8000
// Quit the server with CONTROL-C.
```

Then open a web browser and visit the website root at `http://localhost:8000`.

### 1.5.3 From a Webserver application (like Apache or XAMPP)

If you are running a webserver (or combined web and database server like XAMPP or Laragon), then point your web server root to the project's `/public` folder - this is where public files go in Symfony projects.

## 1.6 It isn't working! (Problem Solving)

If you have trouble with running Symfony, take a look at Appendix E, which lists some common issues and how to solve them.

## 1.7 Can I see a demo project with lots of Symfony features?

Yes! There is a full-featured Symfony demo project. Checkout Appendix D for details of downloading and running the demo and its associated automated tests.

## 1.8 Any free videos about SF4 to get me going?

Yes! Those nice people at Symfonycasts have released a bunch of free videos all about Symfony 4 (and OO PHP in general).

So plug in your headphones and watch them, or read the transcripts below the video if you're no headphones. A good rule is to watch a video or two **before** trying it out yourself.

You'll find the video tutorials at:

- <https://symfonycasts.com/tracks/symfony>

# 2

First steps

## 2.1 What we'll make (`basic01`)

See Figure 2.1 for a screenshot of the new homepage we'll create in our first project.



Figure 2.1: New home page.

There are 3 things Symfony needs to serve up a page:

1. a route
2. a controller class and method
3. a Response object to be returned to the web client

The first 2 can be combined, through the use of ‘Annotation’ comments, which declare the route in a comment immediately before the controller method defining the ‘action’ for that route. See this example:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/", name="homepage")
```

```
/*
public function indexAction()
{
    ... build and return Response object here ...
}
```

For example the code below defines:

- an annotation Route comment for URL pattern / (i.e. website route)
  - `@Route("/", name="homepage")`
  - the Symfony “router” system attempts to match pattern / in the URL of the HTTP Request received by the server
- controller method `indexAction()`
  - this method will be involved if the route matches
  - controller method have the responsibility to create and return a Symfony Response object
- note, Symfony allows us to declare an internal name for each route (in the example above `homepage`)
  - we can use the internal name when generating URLs for links in our templating system
  - the advantage is that the route is only defined once (in the annotation comment), so if the route changes, it only needs to be changed in one place, and all references to the internal route name will automatically use the updated route
  - for example, if this homepage route was changed from / to /default all URLs generated using the `homepage` internal name would now generate /default

## 2.2 Create a new Symfony project

1. Create new Symfony 4 project (and then cd into it):

```
$ composer create-project symfony/skeleton basic01
Installing symfony/skeleton (v4.0.5)
- Installing symfony/skeleton (v4.0.5): Loading from cache

... etc. ...

$ cd basic01
```

2. Add the Symfony local development server:

```
composer req --dev server
```

NOTE: To **remove** a package use `composer rem <package>`, e.g. `composer rem server`.

Check this vanilla, empty project is all fine by running the web sever and visit website root at `http://localhost:8000/`:

```
$ php bin/console server:run
[OK] Server listening on http://127.0.0.1:8000
// Quit the server with CONTROL-C.
```

Figure 2.2 shows a screenshot of the default page for the web root (path `/`), when we have no routes set up and we are in development mode (i.e. our `.env` file contains `APP_ENV=dev`).

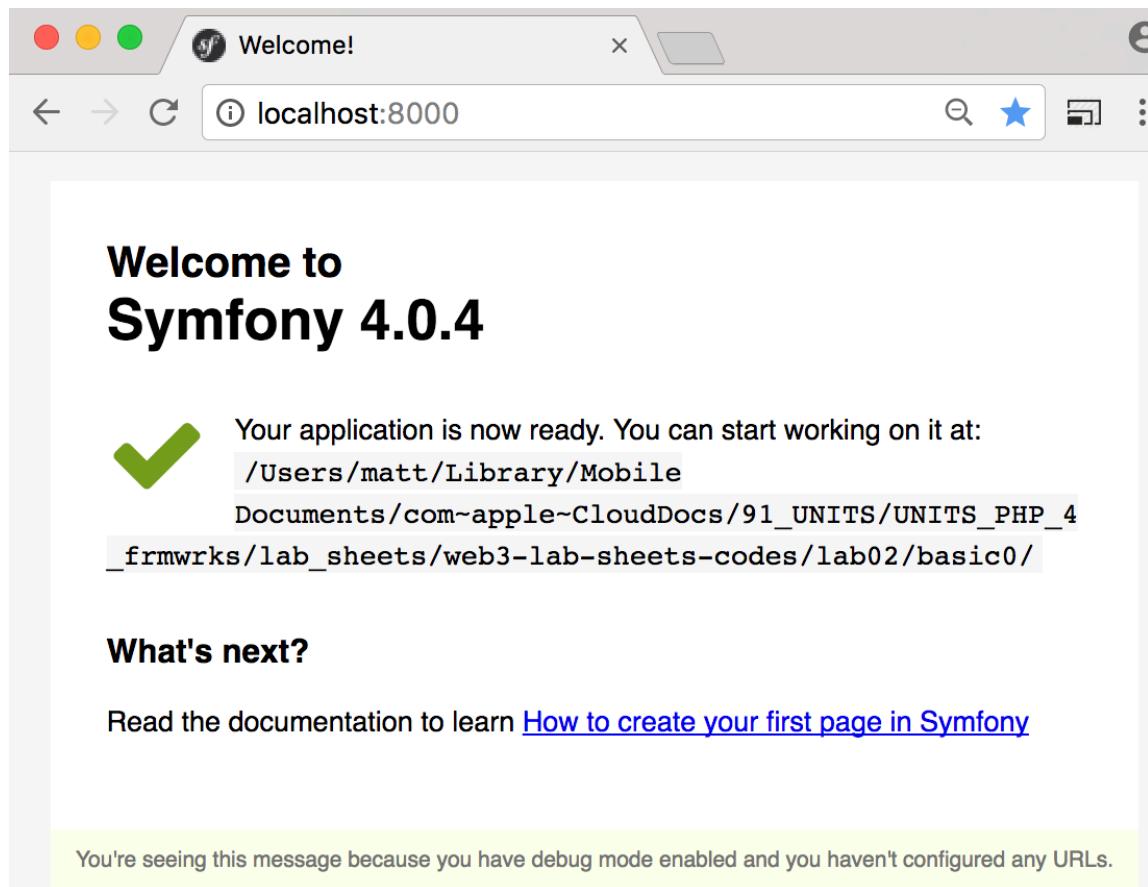


Figure 2.2: Screenshot default Symfony 4 page for web root (when no routes defined).

## 2.3 List the routes

There should not be any routes yet - but let's check at the console:

```
$ php bin/console debug:router
Name      Method   Scheme   Host     Path
```



## 2.4 Add the annotations bundle

Since we'll be defining routes using annotation comments, we need to ask Composer to download the annotations bundle into our `/vendor` directory (and register the bundle, and update the autoloader etc.):

1. Add Annotations :

```
$ composer req annotations
Using version ^5.1 for sensio/framework-extra-bundle
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
...
Some files may have been created or updated to configure your new packages.
Please review, edit and commit them: these files are yours.
```

## 2.5 Create a controller

We could write a new class for our homepage controller, but ... let's ask Symfony to make it for us. Typical pages seen by non-logged-in users like the home page, about page, contact details etc. are often referred to as 'default' pages, and so we'll name the controller class for these pages our `DefaultController`.

1. First we need to add the `make` bundle to our console tool (for our development environment):

```
$ composer req --dev make
Using version ^1.0 for symfony/maker-bundle
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
...
```

2. Now let's ask Symfony to create a new homepage (default) controller:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Default
created: src/Controller/DefaultController.php
```

Success!

Next: Open your new controller class and add some pages!

NOTE: Symfony controller classes are stored in directory `/src/Controller`.

Look inside the generated class `/src/Controller/DefaultController.php`. It should look something like this:

```
<?php

namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;

class DefaultController extends AbstractController
{
    /**
     * @Route("/default", name="default")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        return $this->json([
            'message' => 'Welcome to your new controller!',
            'path' => 'src/Controller/DefaultController.php',
        ]);
    }
}
```

This default controller actually returns a JSON object:

```
{
    "message": "Welcome to your new controller!",
    "path": "src\\Controller\\DefaultController.php",
}
```

Let's change this to return a text response. Do the following:

1. Add a `use` statement for the `Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response` class
2. Change the body of the `index()` method to output a simple text message response:

```
return new Response('Welcome to your new controller!');
```

So the listing of your `DefaultController` should look as follows:

```
namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
```

```
class DefaultController extends AbstractController
{
    /**
     * @Route("/default", name="default")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        return new Response('Welcome to your new controller!');
    }
}
```

Learn more about the Maker bundle:

- <https://symfony.com/blog/introducing-the-symfony-maker-bundle>

## 2.6 Run web server to visit new default route

Run the web sever and visit the home page at `http://localhost:8000/`.

But we see that default Symfony welcome page, not our custom response text message!

Since we **have** defined a route, we don't get the default page any more. However, since we named our controller **Default**, then this is the route that was defined for it:

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
default	ANY	ANY	ANY	/default

If we look more closely at the generated code, we can see this route `/default` in the **annotation** comment preceding controller method `index()` in `src/Controllers/DefaultController.php`

```
@Route("/default", name="default")
```

So visit `http://localhost:8000/default` instead, to see the page generated by our `DefaultController->index()` method.

Figure 2.3 shows a screenshot of the message created from our generated default controller method.

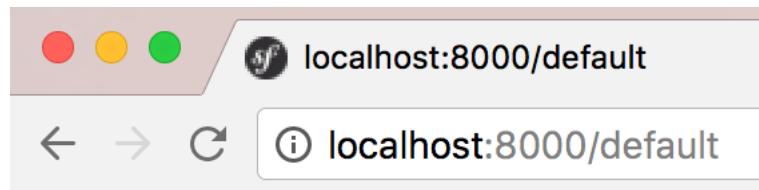


Figure 2.3: Screenshot of generated page for URL path /default.

## 2.7 Clearing the cache

Sometimes, when we've added a new route, we still get an error saying the route was not found. This can be a problem of the Symfony **cache**.

So clearing the cache is a good way to resolve this problem (you may get in the habit of clearing the cache each time you add/change any routes).

You can clear the cache in 2 ways:

1. Simply delete directory `/var/cache`
2. Use the CLI command to clear the cache:

```
$ php bin/console cache:clear  
  
// Clearing the cache for the dev environment with debug true  
[OK] Cache for the "dev" environment (debug=true) was successfully cleared.  
  
$
```



# 3

## Twig templating

### 3.1 Add the debug-profiler bundle (`basic02`)

When developing we want all the error/warning/debugging information we can get. Let's add the Symfony profiler, which tells us lots about how things are, and are not working with our site in development mode.

```
$ composer req debug

Using version ^1.0 for symfony/debug-pack
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)

...
```

NOTE: The debug bundle makes use of (requires) the Twig templating bundle. This will impact:

- the look of error pages
- the code generated for new controllers

Try this (now we have Twig added):

1. Delete the controller class file `/src/Controller/DefaultController.php`<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>That's one great thing about working with generated code - we can delete it and regenerate it with little or no work.

2. Generate a new Default controller class with `php bin/console make:controller Default`
3. Look at the generated code:

```
/*
 * @Route("/default", name="default")
 */
public function index()
{
    // replace this line with your own code!
    return $this->render('@Maker/demoPage.html.twig', [
        'path' => str_replace($this->getParameter('kernel.project_dir'). '/', '', __FILE__)
    ]);
}
```

As you can see, the controller method now returns the output of method `$this->render(...)` rather than directly creating a `Response` object. With the Twig bundle added, each controller class now has access to the Twig `render(...)` method.

Figure 3.1 shows a screenshot of the message created from our generated default controller method with Twig.

NOTE: The actual look of the default generated Twig content may be a little different (e.g. 19 Feb 2019 it now says `Hello DefaultController!`)...

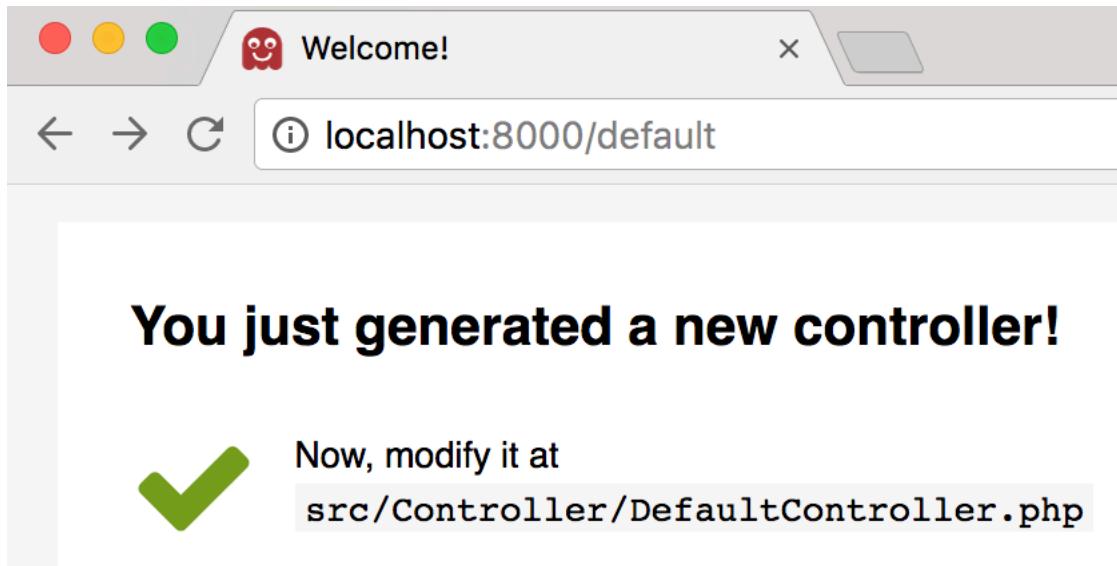


Figure 3.1: Screenshot of generated page for URL path /default.

## 3.2 View the routes added by the profiler

View the route list now - since our profile has added some (with the underscore \_ prefix):

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
default	ANY	ANY	ANY	/default
_twig_error_test	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_error/{code}.{_format}
_wdt	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_wdt/{token}
_profiler_home	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/
_profiler_search	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/search
_profiler_search_bar	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/search_bar
_profiler_phpinfo	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/phpinfo
_profiler_search_results	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/{token}/search/results
_profiler_open_file	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/open
_profiler	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/{token}
_profiler_router	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/{token}/router
_profiler_exception	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/{token}/exception
_profiler_exception_css	ANY	ANY	ANY	/_profiler/{token}/exception.css

## 3.3 Specific URL path and internal name for our default route method

Let's change the URL path to the website root (/) and name the route homepage by editing the annotation comments preceding method `index()` in `src/Controllers/DefaultController.php`.

```
class DefaultController extends Controller
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="homepage")
     */
    public function index()
```

Now the route is:

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
homepage	ANY	ANY	ANY	/

Finally, let's replace that default message with an HTTP response that we have created - how about the message `hello there!`. We can generate an HTTP response by creating an instance of the `Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response` class.

Luckily, if we are using a PHP-friendly editor like PHPStorm, as we start to type the name of a class, the IDE will popup a suggestion of namespaced classes to choose from. Figure 3.2 shows a screenshot of PHPStorm offering up a list of suggested classes after we have typed the letters `new Re`. If we accept a suggested class from PHPStorm, then an appropriate `use` statement will be inserted before the class declaration for us.

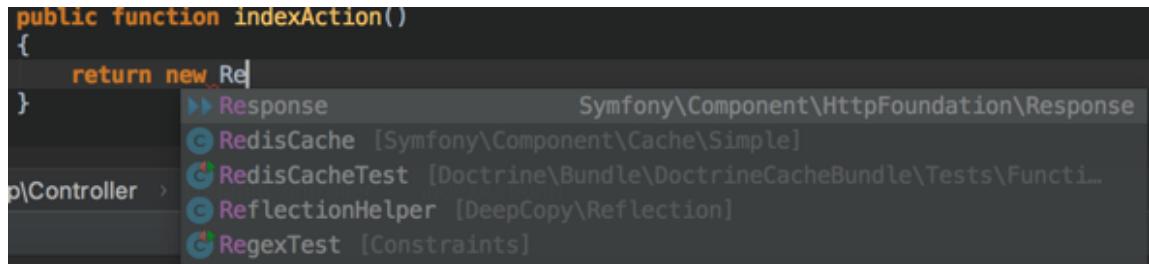


Figure 3.2: Screenshot of PHPStorm IDE suggesting namespaces classes.

Here is a complete `DefaultController` class:

```
namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;

class DefaultController extends AbstractController
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="homepage")
     */
    public function indexAction()
    {
        return new Response('Hello there!');
    }
}
```

Figure 3.3 shows a screenshot of the message created from our `Response()` object.

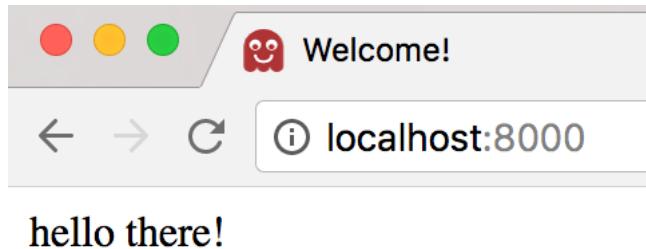


Figure 3.3: Screenshot of page seen for `new Response('hello there!')`.

## 3.4 Adding Twig directly

If we hadn't added the profiler, we could have added just the Twig bundle as follows:

- Add Twig :

```
composer req twig
```

## 3.5 Security checker bundle

Another general bundle to always include is the Symfony security checker:

1. Add the Symfony security checker - a good one to **always** have

```
composer req sec-checker
```

## 3.6 Development Symfony 4 recipes

Libaries installed with `--dev` are only for use in our development setup - that software isn't used (or installed) for public deployment of our production website that will actually run live on the internet.

Here is the list of the most common development libraries we'll need:

1. the Server recipe

```
composer req --dev server
```

2. the Maker recipe (for development setup):

```
composer req --dev make
```

3. Add the Symfony PHPUnit bridge(for development setup):

```
composer req --dev phpunit
```

4. Add the Symfony web profiler (with great `dump()` functions!)

```
composer req --dev profiler  
5. Add the Symfony debugging libraries  
composer req --dev debug
```

## 3.7 Install multiple libraries in a single composer command

We can install all our non-development libraries with one command:

```
composer req twig annotations sec-checker
```

and all our development libraries with another command (with the `--dev` option):

```
composer req --dev server make phpunit debug profiler
```

## 3.8 Let's create a nice Twig hom page

We are (soon) going to create Twig template in `templates/default/homepage.html.twig`. So we need to ask the `Twig` object in our Symfony project to create an HTTP response via its `render()` method. Part of the ‘magic’ of PHP Object-Oriented inheritance (and the **Dependancy Injection** design pattern), is that since our controller class is a subclass of `Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\Controller`, then objects of our controller automatically have access to a `render(...)` method for an automatically generated Twig object.

In a nutshell, to output an HTTP response generated from Twig, we just have to specify the Twig template name, and relative location<sup>2</sup>, and supply an array of any parameters we want to pass to the template.

So we can simply write the following to ask Symfony to generate an HTTP response from Twig’s text output from rendering the template that can (will soon!) be found in `/tempaltes/default/homepage.html.twig`:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/", name="homepage")  
 */  
public function indexAction()  
{  
    $template = 'default/homepage.html.twig';  
    $args = [];
```

---

<sup>2</sup>The ‘root’ of Twig template locations is, by default, `/templates`. To keep files well-organised, we should create subdirectories for related pages. For example, if there is a Twig template `/templates/admin/loginForm.html.twig`, then we would need to refer to its location (relative to `/templates`) as `admin/loginForm.html.twig`.

```
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}
```

Now let's create that Twig template in `/templates/default/homepage.html.twig`:

1. Create new directory `/templates/default`
2. Create new file `/templates/default/homepage.html.twig`:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}  
  
{% block body %}  
    <h1>home page</h1>  
  
    <p>  
        welcome to the home page  
    </p>  
{% endblock %}
```

Note that Twig paths searches from the Twig root location of `/templates`, not from the location of the file doing the inheriting, so do **NOT** write `{% extends 'default/base.html.twig' %}...`

Figure 3.4 shows a screenshot our Twig-generated page in the web browser.



Figure 3.4: Screenshot of page from our Twig template.



# 4

## Creating our own classes

### 4.1 Goals

Our goals are to:

- create a simple Student entity class
- create a route / controller / template to show one student on a web page
- create a repository class, to manage an array of Student objects
- create a route / controller / template to list all students as a web page
- create a route / controller / template to show one student on a web page for a given Id

### 4.2 Let's create an Entity Student (basic03)

Entity classes are declared as PHP classes in `/src/Entity`, in the namespace `App\Entity`. So let's create a simple `Student` class:

```
<?php  
namespace App\Entity;  
  
class Student  
{  
    private $id;  
    private $firstName;
```

```
    private $surname;  
}
```

That's enough typing - use your IDE (E.g. PHPStorm) to generate a public constructor (taking in values for all 3 properties), and also public getters/setters for each property.

### 4.3 Create a StudentController class

Generate a StudentController class:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Student
```

It should look something like this (`/src/Controller/StudentController.php`):

```
<?php  
  
namespace App\Controller;  
  
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;  
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;  
  
class StudentController extends AbstractController  
{  
    /**  
     * @Route("/student", name="student")  
     */  
    public function index()  
    {  
        ... default code here ...  
    }  
}
```

NOTE!!!!: When adding new routes, it's a good idea to **CLEAR THE CACHE**, otherwise Symfony may not recognise the new or changed routes ... Either manually delete the `/var/cache` directory, or run the `cache:clear` console command:

```
$ php bin/console cache:clear  
  
// Clearing the cache for the dev environment with debug true  
[OK] Cache for the "dev" environment (debug=true) was successfully cleared.
```

Let's make this create a student (1, matt, smith) and display it with a Twig template (which we'll write next!). We will also improve the route internal name, changing it to `student_show`,

and change the method name to `show()`. So your class (with its `use` statements, especially for `App\Entity\Student`) looks as follows now:

```
namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use App\Entity\Student;

class StudentController extends AbstractController
{
    /**
     * @Route("/student", name="student")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        $student = new Student(1, 'matt', 'smith');

        $template = 'student/show.html.twig';
        $args = [
            'student' => $student
        ];
        return $this->render($template, $args);
    }
}
```

NOTE:: Ensure your code has the appropriate `use` statement for the `App\Entity\Student` class - a nice IDE like PHPStorm will add this for you...

## 4.4 The show student template /templates/student/show.html.twig

If it does't already exist, create the directory `/templates/student`. If it did exist, you may need to delete a default generated `student/index.html.twig` - we'll create our own Twig templates from scratch.

In that directory create a new Twig template named `show.html.twig`. Write the following Twig code for the template:

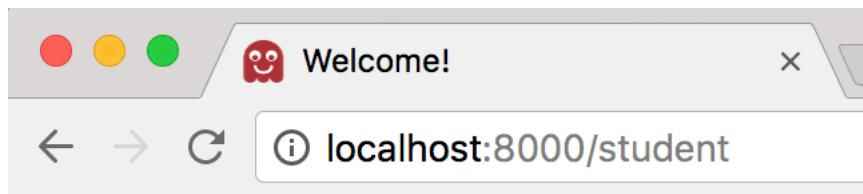
```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
<h1>Student SHOW page</h1>
```

```
<p>
    id = {{ student.id }}
    <br>
    name = {{ student.firstName }} {{ student.surname }}
</p>
{% endblock %}
```

Run the web server and visit `/student`, and you should see our student details displayed as a nice HTML page.

Figure 4.1 shows a screenshot our student details web page.



## Student SHOW page

`id = 1`  
`name = matt smith`

Figure 4.1: Screenshot of student show page.

## 4.5 Creating an Entity Repository (`basic04`)

Let's create a repository class to work with collections of Student objects. So let's create class `StudentRepository` in a new directory `/src/Repository`:

```
<?php
namespace App\Repository;

use App\Entity\Student;

class StudentRepository
{
    private $students = [];
}
```

```
public function __construct()
{
    $id = 1;
    $s1 = new Student($id, 'matt', 'smith');
    $this->students[$id] = $s1;
    $id = 2;
    $s2 = new Student($id, 'joelle', 'murphy');
    $this->students[$id] = $s2;
    $id = 3;
    $s3 = new Student($id, 'frances', 'mcguinness');
    $this->students[$id] = $s3;
}

public function findAll()
{
    return $this->students;
}
}
```

## 4.6 The student list controller method

Now we have a repository that can supply a list of students, let's created a new route `/student/list` that will retrieve the array of student records from an instance of `StudentRepository`, and pass that array to a Twig template, to loop through and display each one. We'll give this route the internal name `student_list` in our annotation comment.

Add method `listAction()` to the controller class `StudentController`:

```
use App\Repository\StudentRepository;

...

/**
 * @Route("/student/list", name="student_list")
 */
public function listAction()
{
    $studentRepository = new StudentRepository();
    $students = $studentRepository->findAll();
```

```
$template = 'student/list.html.twig';
$args = [
    'students' => $students
];
return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

We should see this new route in our list of routes:

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
homepage	ANY	ANY	ANY	/
student_show	ANY	ANY	ANY	/student
student_list	ANY	ANY	ANY	/student/list
... and the debug / profile routes ...				

## 4.7 The list student template /templates/student/list.html.twig

In directory `/templates/student` create a new Twig template named `list.html.twig`. Write the following Twig code for the template:

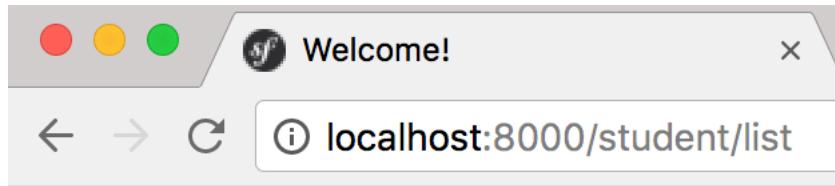
```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
<h1>Student LIST page</h1>

<ul>
    {% for student in students %}
        <li>
            id = {{ student.id }}
            <br>
            name = {{ student.firstName }} {{ student.surname }}
        </li>
    {% endfor %}
</ul>
{% endblock %}
```

Run the web server and visit `/student/list`, and you should see a list of all student details displayed as a nice HTML page.

Figure 4.2 shows a screenshot our list of students web page.



# Student LIST page

- **id = 1**  
**name = matt smith**
- **id = 2**  
**name = joelle murphy**
- **id = 3**  
**name = frances mcguinness**

Figure 4.2: Screenshot of student list page.

## 4.8 Refactor show action to show details of one Student object (project `basic05`)

The usual convention for CRUD is that the `show` action will display the details of an object given its `id`. So let's refactor our method `showAction()` to do this, and also we'll need to add a `findOne(...)` method to our repository class, that returns an object given an `id`.

The route we'll design will be in the form `/student/{id}`, where `{id}` will be the integer `id` of the object in the repository we wish to display. And, coincidentally, this is just the correct syntax for routes with parameters that we write in the annotation comments to define routes for controller methods in Symfony ...

```
/**  
 * @Route("/student/{id}", name="student_show")  
 */  
public function showAction($id)  
{  
    $studentRepository = new StudentRepository();  
    $student = $studentRepository->find($id);  
  
    // we are assuming $student is not NULL....
```

```
$template = 'student/show.html.twig';
$args = [
    'student' => $student
];
return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

While we are at it, we'll change the route for our list action, to make a list of students the default for a URL path starting with /student:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student", name="student_list")
 */
public function listAction()
{
    ...
    as before
}
```

We can check these routes via the console:

- /student/{id} will invoke our showAction(\$id) method
- /student will invoke our listAction() method

---

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
homepage	ANY	ANY	ANY	/
student_show	ANY	ANY	ANY	/student/{id}
student_list	ANY	ANY	ANY	/student

If you have issues of Symfony not finding a new route you've added via a controller annotation comment, try the following.

It's a good idea to **CLEAR THE CACHE** when adding/changing routes, otherwise Symfony may not recognise the new or changed routes ... Either manually delete the /var/cache directory, or run the `cache:clear` console command:

```
$ php bin/console cache:clear

// Clearing the cache for the dev environment with debug true
[OK] Cache for the "dev" environment (debug=true) was successfully cleared.
```

Symfony caches (stores) routing data and also rendered pages from Twig, to speed up response time. But if you have changed controllers and routes, sometimes you have to manually delete the cache to ensure all new routes are checked against new requests.

## 4.9 Make each item in list a link to show

Let's link our templates together, so that we have a clickable link for each student listed in the list template, that then makes a request to show the details for the student with that id.

In our list template `/templates/student/list.html.twig` we can get the id for the current student with `student.id`. The internal name for our show route is `student_show`. We can use the `url(...)` Twig function to generate the URL path for a route, and in this case an `id` parameter.

So we update `list.html.twig` to look as follows, where we add a list (`details`) that will request a student's details to be displayed with our show route:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
    <h1>Student LIST page</h1>

    <ul>
        {% for student in students %}
            <li>
                id = {{ student.id }}
                <br>
                name = {{ student.firstName }} {{ student.surname }}
                <br>
                <a href="{{ url('student_show', {id : student.id} ) }}>(details)</a>
            </li>
        {% endfor %}
    </ul>
{% endblock %}
```

As we can see, to pass the `student.id` parameter to the `student_show` route we write a call to Twig function `url(...)` in the form:

```
url('student_show', {<name:value-parameter-list>} )
```

We can represent a key-value array in Twig using the braces (curly brackets), and colons. So the PHP associative array (map):

```
$daysInMonth = [
    'jan' => 31,
    'feb' => 28
];
```

could be represented in Twig as:

```
set daysInMonth = {'jan':31, 'feb':28}
```

Thus we can pass an array of parameter-value pairs to a route in Twig using the brace (curly bracket) syntax, as in:

```
url('student_show', {id : student.id} )
```

## 4.10 Adding a `find($id)` method to the student repository

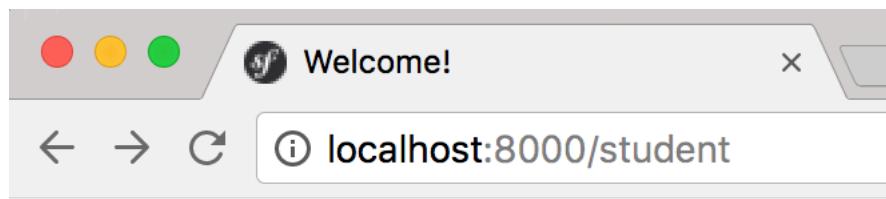
Let's add the find-one-by-id method to class `StudentRepository`:

```
public function find($id)
{
    if(array_key_exists($id, $this->students)){
        return $this->students[$id];
    } else {
        return null;
    }
}
```

If an object can be found with the key of `$id` it will be returned, otherwise `null` will be returned.

NOTE: At this time our code will fail if someone tries to show a student with an Id that is not in our repository array ...

Figure 4.3 shows a screenshot our list of students web page, with a `(details)` hypertext link to the show page for each individual student object.



# Student LIST page

- id = 1  
name = matt smith  
[\(details\)](#)
- id = 2  
name = joelle murphy  
[\(details\)](#)
- id = 3  
name = frances mcguinness  
[\(details\)](#)

Figure 4.3: Screenshot of student list page, with links to show page for each student object.

## 4.11 Dealing with not-found issues (project basic06)

If we attempted to retrieve a record, but got back `null`, we might cope with it in this way in our controller method, i.e. by throwing a Not-Found-Exception (which generates a 404-page in production):

```
if (!$student) {
    throw $this->createNotFoundException(
        'No product found for id '.$id
    );
}
```

Or we could simply create an error Twig page, and display that to the user, e.g.:

```
public function showAction($id)
{
    $studentRepository = new StudentRepository();
    $student = $studentRepository->find($id);

    $template = 'student/show.html.twig';
    $args = [
        'student' => $student
    ];

    if (!$student) {
        $template = 'error/404.html.twig';
    }

    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

and a Twig template `/templates/error/404.html.twig` looking like this:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
    <h1>Whoops! something went wrong</h1>

    <h2>404 - no found error</h2>

    <p>
        sorry - the item/page you were looking for could not be found
    </p>
{% endblock %}
```

## **Part II**

# **Symfony and Databases**



# 5

## Doctrine the ORM

### 5.1 What is an ORM?

The acronym ORM stands for:

- O: Object
- R: Relational
- M: Mapping

In a nutshell projects using an ORM mean we write code relating to collections of related **objects**, without having to worry about the way the data in those objects is actually represented and stored via a database or disk filing system or whatever. This is an example of ‘abstraction’ - adding a ‘layer’ between one software component and another. DBAL is the term used for separating the database interactions completed from other software components. DBAL stands for:

- DataBase
- Abstraction
- Layer

With ORMs we can interact (CRUD<sup>1</sup>) with persistent object collections either using methods of the object repositories (e.g. `findAll()`, `findOneById()`, `delete()` etc.), or using SQL-lite languages. For example Symfony uses the Doctrine ORM system, and that offers DQL, the Doctrine Query Language.

You can read more about ORMs and Symfony at:

---

<sup>1</sup>CRUD = Create-Read-Update-Delete

- Doctrine project's ORM page
- Wikipedia's ORM page
- Symfony's Doctrine help pages

## 5.2 Adding Doctrine DB package (project db01)

First we need to install the `doctrine` Symfony package:

```
$ composer req doctrine
Using version ^1.0 for symfony/orm-pack
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)
Package operations: 14 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
- Installing ocreamius/package-versions (1.2.0): Loading from cache
... lots of installs ...
```

Some files may have been created or updated to configure your new packages.  
Please review, edit and commit them: these files are yours.

Next: Configuration

```
* Modify your DATABASE_URL config in .env

* Configure the driver (mysql) and
  server_version (5.7) in config/packages/doctrine.yaml
```

## 5.3 Setting the database connection URL for MySQL

Edit file `.env` to change the default database URL to one that will connect to MySQL server running at port 3306, with username `root` and password `pass`, and working with database schema `web3`:

So change this line in `.env` from:

```
DATABASE_URL=mysql://db_user:db_password@127.0.0.1:3306/db_name
```

to

```
DATABASE_URL=mysql://root:pass@127.0.0.1:3306/web3
```

NOTE: If you prefer to parametrize the database connection, use environment variables and then  `${VAR}` in your URL:

```
DB_USER=root
DB_PASSWORD=pass
DB_HOST=127.0.0.1
DB_PORT=3306
DB_NAME=web3
DATABASE_URL=mysql://${DB_USER}:${DB_PASSWORD}@${DB_HOST}:${DB_PORT}/${DB_NAME}
```

## 5.4 Setting the database connection URL for SQLite

If you want a non-MySQL database setup for now, then just use the basic SQLite setup:

So change this line in `.env` from:

```
DATABASE_URL=mysql://db_user:db_password@127.0.0.1:3306/db_name
```

to

```
DATABASE_URL=sqlite:///%kernel.project_dir%/var/data.db
```

This will work with SQLite database file `data.db` in directory `/var`.

## 5.5 Quick start

Once you've learnt how to work with Entity classes and Doctrine, these are the 3 commands you need to know (executed from the CLI console `php bin/console ...`):

1. `doctrine:database:create`
2. `doctrine:migrations:diff`
3. `doctrine:migrations:migrate` (or possibly `doctrine:schema:update --force`)
4. `doctrine:schema:validate`
5. `doctrine:fixtures:load`
6. `doctrine:query:sql`

This should make sense by the time you've reached the end of this database introduction.



# 6

## Working with Entity classes

### 6.1 A Student DB-entity class (project db01)

Doctrine expects to find entity classes in a directory named `/src/Entity`, and corresponding repository classes in `/src/Repository`. We already have our `Student` and `StudentRepository` classes in the right places!

Although we'll have to make some changes to these classes of course.

### 6.2 Using annotation comments to declare DB mappings

We need to tell Doctrine what table name this entity should map to, and also confirm the data types of each field. We'll do this using annotation comments (although this can be also be declare in separate YAML or XML files if you prefer). We need to add a `use` statement and we define the namespace alias `ORM` to keep our comments simpler.

Our first comment is for the class, stating that it is an ORM entity and mapping it to ORM repository class `StudentRepository`.

```
namespace App\Entity;

use Doctrine\ORM\Mapping as ORM;

/**
```

```
* @ORM\Entity(repositoryClass="App\Repository\StudentRepository")
*/
class Student
{
```

## 6.3 Declaring types for fields

We now use annotations to declare the types (and if appropriate, lengths) of each field.

```
/**
 * @ORM\Id
 * @ORM\GeneratedValue
 * @ORM\Column(type="integer")
*/
private $id;

/**
 * @ORM\Column(type="string")
*/
private $firstName;

/**
 * @ORM\Column(type="string")
*/
private $surname;
```

## 6.4 Validate our annotations

We can now validate these values. This command performs 2 actions, it checks our annotation comments, it also checks whether these match with the structure of the table the database system. Of course, since we haven't yet told Doctrine to create the actual database schema and tables, this second check will fail at this point in time.

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:schema:validate
```

The output should be something like this (if our comments are valid):

```
Mapping
-----
[OK] The mapping files are correct.
```

```
Database
```

```
-----
```

```
[ERROR] The database schema is not in sync with the current mapping file.
```

## 6.5 The StudentRepository class (`/src/Repository/StudentRepository`)

We need to change our repository class to be one that works with the Doctrine ORM. Unless we are writing special purpose query methods, all we really need for an ORM repository class is to ensure it subclasses `DoctrineBundle\Repository\ServiceEntityRepository` and its constructor points it to the corresponding entity class.

Change class `StudentRepository` as follows:

- remove all methods
- add `use` statements for:

```
use Doctrine\Bundle\DoctrineBundle\Repository\ServiceEntityRepository;  
use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\RegistryInterface;
```

- make the class extend class `ServiceEntityRepository`

```
class StudentRepository extends ServiceEntityRepository
```

- add a constructor method:

```
public function __construct(RegistryInterface $registry)  
{  
    parent::__construct($registry, Student::class);  
}
```

So the full listing for `StudentRepository` is now:

```
namespace App\Repository;  
  
use App\Entity\Student;  
use Doctrine\Bundle\DoctrineBundle\Repository\ServiceEntityRepository;  
use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\RegistryInterface;  
  
class StudentRepository extends ServiceEntityRepository  
{  
    public function __construct(RegistryInterface $registry)  
    {  
        parent::__construct($registry, Student::class);  
    }  
}
```

## 6.6 Create migrations diff file

We now will tell Symfony to create the a PHP class to run SQL migration commands required to change the structure of the existing database to match that of our Entity classes:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff

Generated new migration class to
"..../src/Migrations/Version20180213082441.php" from schema differences.
```

A migrations SQL file should have been created in `/src/Migrations/...php`:

```
namespace DoctrineMigrations;

use Doctrine\DBAL\Migrations\AbstractMigration;
use Doctrine\DBAL\Schema\Schema;

/**
 * Auto-generated Migration: Please modify to your needs!
 */
class Version20180213082441 extends AbstractMigration
{
    public function up(Schema $schema)
    {
        // this up() migration is auto-generated, please modify it to your needs
        $this->abortIf($this->connection->getDatabasePlatform()->getName() !== 'mysql',
            'Migration can only be executed safely on \'mysql\'.');

        $this->addSql('CREATE TABLE student (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL,
            first_name VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL, surname VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL, PRIMARY KEY(id)) DE
```

## 6.7 Run the migration to make the database structure match the entity class declarations

Run the `migrate` command to execute the created migration class to make the database schema match the structure of your entity classes, and enter `y` when prompted - if you are happy to go ahead and change the database structure:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
```

```
Application Migrations
```

```
WARNING! You are about to execute a database migration that could result in
schema changes and data lost. Are you sure you wish to continue? (y/n)y
Migrating up to 20180201223133 from 0

++ migrating 20180201223133

-> CREATE TABLE product (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL,
description VARCHAR(100) NOT NULL, price NUMERIC(10, 2) DEFAULT NULL,
PRIMARY KEY(id)) DEFAULT CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_unicode_ci ENGINE = InnoDB

++ migrated (0.14s)

-----
++ finished in 0.14s
++ 1 migrations executed
++ 1 sql queries
```

You can see the results of creating the database schema and creating table(s) to match your ORM entities using a database client such as MySQL Workbench. Figure 6.1 shows a screenshot of MySQL Workbench showing the database's `student` table to match our `Student` entity class.

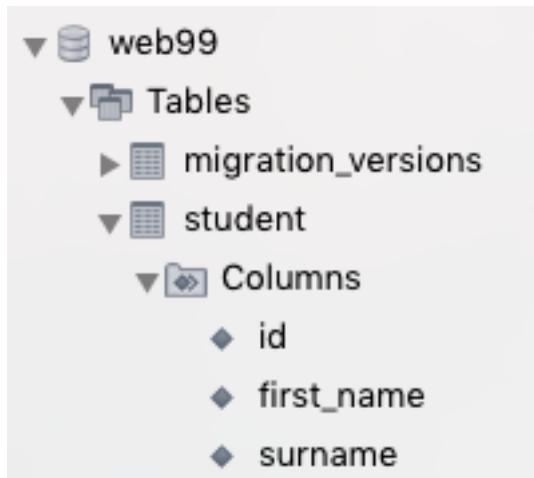


Figure 6.1: Screenshot MySQL Workbench and generated schema and product table.

## 6.8 Re-validate our annotations

We should get 2 “ok”s if we re-validate our schema now:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:schema:validate
```

The output should be something like this (if our comments are valid):

```
Mapping
```

```
-----
```

```
[OK] The mapping files are correct.
```

```
Database
```

```
-----
```

```
[OK] The database schema is in sync with the mapping files.
```

## 6.9 Generating entities from an existing database

Doctrine allows you to generate entities matching tables in an existing database. Learn about that from the Symfony documentation pages:

- [Symfony docs on inferring entities from existing db tables](#)

## 6.10 Note - use maker to save time (project db02)

We could have automatically created our Student entity and StudentRepository classes from scratch, using the `make` package:

```
$ php bin/console make:entity Student
```

```
created: src/Entity/Student.php
```

```
created: src/Repository/StudentRepository.php
```

```
Entity generated! Now let's add some fields!
```

```
You can always add more fields later manually or by re-running this command.
```

```
New property name (press <return> to stop adding fields):
```

```
>
```

```
Success!
```

```
Next: When you're ready, create a migration with make:migration
```

```
$
```

In the above <RETURN> was pressed to not add any fields automatically. The Maker bundle created 2 classes for us:

- a Student class `src/Entity/Student.php`, containing just a private `id` property and a public `getId()` method
- and a generic StudentRepository class `src/Repository/StudentRepository.php`

We would then be able to manually add the `firstName` and `surname` properties (and their annotation comments) as we did earlier in the chapter:

```
/**  
 * @ORM\Column(type="string")  
 */  
private $firstName;  
  
/**  
 * @ORM\Column(type="string")  
 */  
private $surname;
```

Finally we would have had to generate getters and setters for these 2 fields, and migrate to the database.

## 6.11 Use maker to create properties, annotations and accessor methods!

However, the (new improved) maker bundle will go further. It will interactively ask you about fields you wish to create, and add the appropriate annotations and accessor (get/set) methods for you!

So this time we won't press <RETURN> when asked for the first property name: we'll ask it to create our `firstName` and `surname` text properties too:

```
$ php bin/console make:entity Student  
  
created: src/Entity/Student.php  
created: src/Repository/StudentRepository.php  
  
Entity generated! Now let's add some fields!  
You can always add more fields later manually or by re-running this command.  
  
New property name (press <return> to stop adding fields):  
> firstName  
  
Field type (enter ? to see all types) [string]:
```

```
>

Field length [255]:
>

Can this field be null in the database (nullable) (yes/no) [no]:
> surnamne

updated: src/Entity/Student.php

Add another property? Enter the property name (or press <return> to stop adding fields):
>

Success!
```

Next: When you're ready, create a migration with `make:migration`

For each property the Maker bundle wants to know 3 things:

- property name (e.g. `firstName` and `surname`)
- property type (default is `string`)
- whether `NULL` can be stored for property

For `string` properties like `firstName` we just need to enter the property name and hit `<RETURN>` for the defaults (`string`, not nullable). For other types of field you can get a list of types by entering `?` at the prompt:. There are quite a few of them:

```
Field type (enter ? to see all types) [string]:
```

```
> ?
```

Main types

- \* `string`
- \* `text`
- \* `boolean`
- \* `integer` (or `smallint`, `bigint`)
- \* `float`

Relationships / Associations

- \* `relation` (a wizard will help you build the relation)
- \* `ManyToOne`
- \* `OneToMany`
- \* `ManyToMany`
- \* `OneToOne`

Array/Object Types

- \* array (or simple\_array)
- \* json
- \* object
- \* binary
- \* blob

Date/Time Types

- \* datetime (or datetime\_immutable)
- \* datetimetz (or datetimetz\_immutable)
- \* date (or date\_immutable)
- \* time (or time\_immutable)
- \* dateinterval

Other Types

- \* json\_array
- \* decimal
- \* guid



# 7

## Symfony approach to database CRUD

### 7.1 Creating new student records (project db01)

Let's add a new route and controller method to our `StudentController` class. This will define the `createAction()` method that receives parameter `$name` extracted from the route `/students/create/{name}`.

We need to add `use` statements, so our controller class can work with `Student` and `StudentRepository` objects.

Update the class declaration as follows:

```
namespace App\Controller;

use App\Entity\Student;
use App\Repository\StudentRepository;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
```

Creating a new `Student` object is straightforward, given `$firstName` and `$surname` from the URL-encoded GET name=value pairs:

```
$student = new Student();
$student->setFirstName($firstName);
$student->setSurname($surname);
```

Then we see the Doctrine code, to get a reference to the ORM EntityManager, to tell it to store (**persist**) the object \$product, and then we tell it to finalise (i.e. write to the database) any entities waiting to be persisted:

```
$em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
$em->persist($student);
$em->flush();
```

So the code for our create action is:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/create/{firstName}/{surname}")
 */
public function createAction($firstName, $surname)
{
    $student = new Student();
    $student->setFirstName($firstName);
    $student->setSurname($surname);

    // entity manager
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();

    // tells Doctrine you want to (eventually) save the Product (no queries yet)
    $em->persist($student);

    // actually executes the queries (i.e. the INSERT query)
    $em->flush();

    return new Response('Created new student with id ' . $student->getId());
}
```

The above now means we can create new records in our database via this new route. So to create a record with name matt smith just visit this URL with your browser:

```
http://localhost:8000/student/create/matt/smith
```

Figure 7.1 shows how a new record matt smith is added to the database table via route /student/create/{firstName}/{surname}.

We can see these records in our database. Figure 7.2 shows our new **students** table created for us.

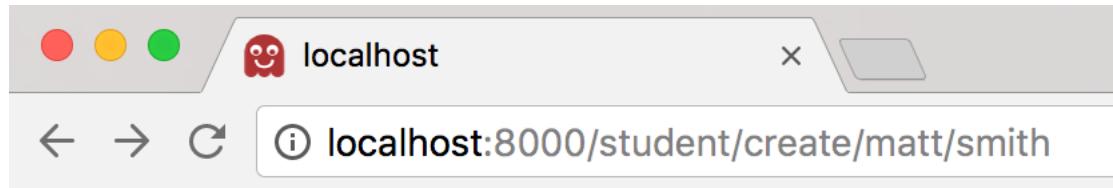


Figure 7.1: Creating new student via route /students/create/{firstName}/{surname}.

⚡ SQL File 3\*

1	●	use web6;
2		
3	●	select * from student;
4		
5		

Result Grid    Filter Rows:

	id	first_name	surname
▶	1	matt	smith
	NULL	NULL	NULL

Figure 7.2: Controller created records in PHPMyAdmin.

## 7.2 Query database with SQL from CLI server

The `doctrine:query:sql` CLI command allows us to run SQL queries to our database directly from the CLI. Let's request all `Product` rows from table `product`:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:query:sql "select * from student"

.../vendor/doctrine/common/lib/Doctrine/Common/Util/Debug.php:71:
array (size=1)
  0 =>
    array (size=3)
      'id' => string '1' (length=1)
      'first_name' => string 'matt' (length=4)
      'surname' => string 'smith' (length=5)
```

## 7.3 Updating the `listAction()` to use Doctrine

Doctrine creates repository objects for us. So we change the first line of method `list()` to the following:

```
$studentRepository = $this->getDoctrine()->getRepository('App:Student');
```

Doctrine repositories offer us lots of useful methods, including:

```
// query for a single record by its primary key (usually "id")
$student = $repository->find($id);

// dynamic method names to find a single record based on a column value
$student = $repository->findOneById($id);
$student = $repository->findOneByFirstName('matt');

// find *all* products
$students = $repository->findAll();

// dynamic method names to find a group of products based on a column value
$products = $repository->findBySurname('smith');
```

So we need to change the second line of of method `list()` to use the `findAll()` repository method:

```
$students = $studentRepository->findAll();
```

Our `listAction()` method now looks as follows:

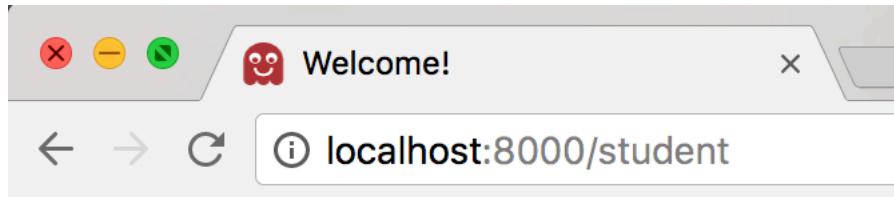
```
public function listAction()
{
```

```
$studentRepository = $this->getDoctrine()->getRepository('App:Student');
$students = $studentRepository->findAll();

$argsArray = [
    'students' => $students
];

$templateName = 'students/list';
return $this->render($templateName . '.html.twig', $argsArray);
}
```

Figure 7.3 shows Twig HTML page listing all students generated from route /student.



## Student LIST page

- id = 1  
name = matt smith  
[\(details\)](#)
- id = 2  
name = fred murphy  
[\(details\)](#)

Figure 7.3: Listing all database student records with route /student.

## 7.4 Deleting by id

Let's define a delete route /student/delete/{id} and a delete() controller method. This method needs to first retrieve the object (from the database) with the given ID, then ask to remove it, then flush the changes to the database (i.e. actually remove the record from the database). Note in this method we need both a reference to the entity manager \$em and also to the student repository object \$studentRepository:

```
/** 
 * @Route("/student/delete/{id}")
```

```
/*
public function delete($id)
{
    // entity manager
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $studentRepository = $this->getDoctrine()->getRepository('App:Student');

    // find the student with this ID
    $student = $studentRepository->find($id);

    // tells Doctrine you want to (eventually) delete the Student (no queries yet)
    $em->remove($student);

    // actually executes the queries (i.e. the DELETE query)
    $em->flush();

    return new Response('Deleted student with id ' . $id);
}
```

## 7.5 Updating given id and new name

We can do something similar to update. In this case we need 3 parameters: the id and the new first and surname. We'll also follow the Symfony examples (and best practice) by actually testing whether or not we were successful retrieving a record for the given id, and if not then throwing a 'not found' exception.

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/update/{id}/{newFirstName}/{newSurname}")
 */
public function update($id, $newFirstName, $newSurname)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $student = $em->getRepository('App:Student')->find($id);

    if (!$student) {
        throw $this->createNotFoundException(
            'No student found for id ' . $id
        );
}
```

```
$student->setFirstName($newFirstName);  
$student->setSurname($newSurname);  
$em->flush();  
  
return $this->redirectToRoute('homepage');  
}
```

Until we write an error handler we'll get Symfony style exception pages, such as shown in Figure 7.4 when trying to update a non-existent student with id=99.

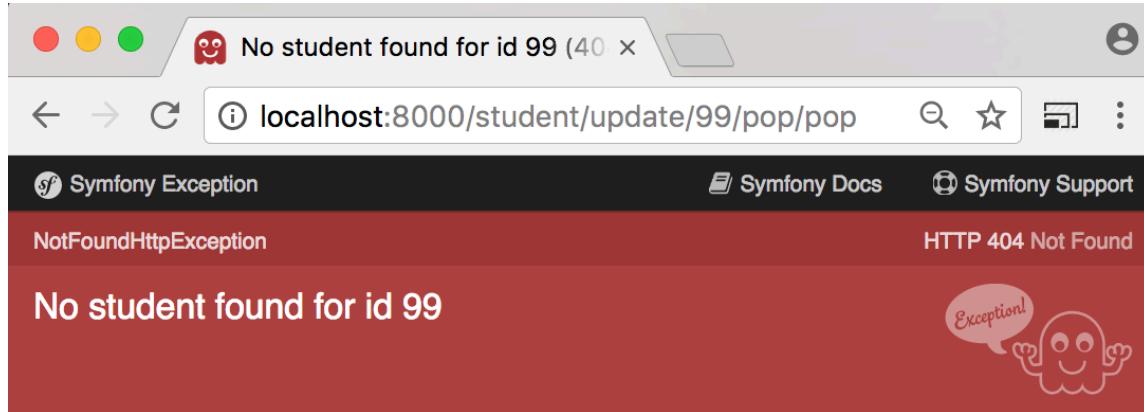


Figure 7.4: Listing all database student records with route /students/list.

Note, to illustrate a few more aspects of Symfony some of the coding in `update()` has been written a little differently:

- we are getting the reference to the repository via the entity manager `$em->getRepository('App:Student')`
- we are ‘chaining’ the `find($id)` method call onto the end of the code to get a reference to the repository (rather than storing the repository object reference and then invoking `find($id)`). This is an example of using the ‘fluent’ interface<sup>1</sup> offered by Doctrine (where methods finish by returning a reference to their object, so that a sequence of method calls can be written in a single statement).
- rather than returning a `Response` containing a message, this controller method redirect the webapp to the route named `homepage`

We should also add the ‘no student for id’ test in our `delete()` method ...

## 7.6 Updating our show action

We can now update our code in our `show(...)` to retrieve the record from the database:

---

<sup>1</sup>read about it at [Wikipedia](#)

```
public function show($id)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $student = $em->getRepository('App:Student')->find($id);
```

So our full method for the show action looks as follows:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/{id}", name="student_show")
 */
public function shown($id)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $student = $em->getRepository('App:Student')->find($id);

    $template = 'student/show.html.twig';
    $args = [
        'student' => $student
    ];

    if (!$student) {
        $template = 'error/404.html.twig';
    }

    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

We could, if we wish, throw a 404 error exception if no student records can be found for the given id, rather than rendering an error Twig template:

```
if (!$student) {
    throw $this->createNotFoundException(
        'No student found for id ' . $id
    );
}
```

## 7.7 Redirecting to show after create/update

Keeping everything nice, we should avoid creating one-line and non-HTML responses like the following in `ProductController->create(...)`:

```
return new Response('Saved new product with id ' . $product->getId());
```

Let's go back to the list page after a create or update action. Tell Symfony to redirect to the `student_show` route for

```
return $this->redirectToRoute('student_show', [
    'id' => $student->getId()
]);
```

e.g. refactor the `update()` method to be as follows:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/update/{id}/{newFirstName}/{newSurname}")
 */
public function update($id, $newFirstName, $newSurname)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $student = $em->getRepository('App:Student')->find($id);

    if (!$student) {
        throw $this->createNotFoundException(
            'No student found for id ' . $id
        );
    }

    $student->setFirstName($newFirstName);
    $student->setSurname($newSurname);
    $em->flush();

    return $this->redirectToRoute('student_show', [
        'id' => $student->getId()
    ]);
}
```

## 7.8 Given id let Doctrine find Product automatically (project basic5)

One of the features added when we installed the `annotations` bundle was the **Param Converter**. Perhaps the most used param converter is when we can substitute an entity `id` for a reference to the entity itself.

We can simplify our `show(...)` from:

```
/**
```

```
* @Route("/student/{id}", name="student_show")
*/
public function show($id)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $student = $em->getRepository('App:Student')->find($id);

    $template = 'student/show.html.twig';
    $args = [
        'student' => $student
    ];

    if (!$student) {
        $template = 'error/404.html.twig';
    }

    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

to just:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/{id}", name="student_show")
*/
public function show(Student $student)
{
    $template = 'student/show.html.twig';
    $args = [
        'student' => $student
    ];

    if (!$student) {
        $template = 'error/404.html.twig';
    }

    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

The Param-Converter will use the Doctrine ORM to go off, find the `ProductRepository`, run a `find(<id>)` query, and return the retrieved object for us!

Note - if there is no record in the database corresponding to the `id` then a 404-not-found error page will be generated.

Learn more about the Param-Converter on the Symfony documentation pages:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/doctrine.html#automatically-fetching-objects-paramconverter>
- <http://symfony.com/doc/current/bundles/SensioFrameworkExtraBundle/annotations/convertisers.html>

Likewise for delete action:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/delete/{id}")
 */
public function delete(Student $student)
{
    // entity manager
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();

    // store ID before deleting, so can report ID later
    $id = $student->getId();

    // tells Doctrine you want to (eventually) delete the Student (no queries yet)
    $em->remove($student);

    // actually executes the queries (i.e. the DELETE query)
    $em->flush();

    return new Response('Deleted student with id = ' . $id);
}
```

Likewise for update action:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/update/{id}/{newFirstName}/{newSurname}")
 */
public function update(Student $student, $newFirstName, $newSurname)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();

    $student->setFirstName($newFirstName);
    $student->setSurname($newSurname);
    $em->flush();

    return $this->redirectToRoute('student_show', [
        'id' => $student->getId()
    ]);
}
```

```
]);  
}
```

NOTE - we will now get ParamConverter errors rather than 404 errors if no record matches ID through ...

## 7.9 Creating the CRUD controller automatically from the CLI (project db03)

Here is something you might want to look into - automatic generation of controllers and Twig templates (we'll look at this in more detail in a later chapter).

NOTE: If trying out thew CRUD generation below, then make a copy of your current project, and try this out on the copy. Then discard the copy, so you can carry on working on your student project in the next chapter.

To try this out do the following:

1. Delete the `StudentController` class, since we'll be generating one automatically
2. Delete the `templates/student` directory, since we'll be generating those templates automatically
3. Add some additional required components:

```
$ composer require form validator security-csrf
```

4. Then use the make crud command:

```
$ php bin/console make:crud Student
```

You should see the following output in the CLI:

```
$ php bin/console make:crud Student
```

```
created: src/Controller/StudentController.php  
created: src/Form/Student1Type.php  
created: templates/student/_delete_form.html.twig  
created: templates/student/_form.html.twig  
created: templates/student/edit.html.twig  
created: templates/student/index.html.twig  
created: templates/student/new.html.twig  
created: templates/student/show.html.twig
```

Success!

Next: Check your new CRUD by going to /student/

You should find that you have now forms for creating and editing Student records, and controller routes for listing and showing records, and Twig templates to support all of this...



# 8

## Fixtures - setting up a database state

### 8.1 Initial values for your project database (project db04)

Fixtures play two roles:

- inserting initial values into your database (e.g. the first `admin` user)
- setting up the database to a known state for **testing** purposes

Doctrine provides a Symfony fixtures **bundle** that makes things very straightforward.

Learn more about Symfony fixtures at:

- [Symfony website fixtures page](#)

### 8.2 Installing and registering the fixtures bundle

#### 8.2.1 Install the bundle

Use Composer to install the bundle in the the `/vendor` directory:

```
composer req orm-fixtures
```

You should now see a new directory created `/src/DataFixtures`. Also there is a sample fixtures class provided `AppFixtures`:

```
<?php

namespace App\DataFixtures;

use Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\Fixture;
use Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager;

class AppFixtures extends Fixture
{
    public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
    {
        // $product = new Product();
        // $manager->persist($product);

        $manager->flush();
    }
}
```

### 8.3 Writing the fixture classes

We need to locate our fixtures in our `/src` directory, inside a `/DataFixtures` directory. The path for our data fixtures classes should be `/src/DataFixtures/`.

Fixture classes need to implement the interfaces, `Fixture`.

NOTE: Some fixtures will also require your class to include the `ContainerAwareInterface`, for when our code also needs to access the container, by implementing the `ContainerAwareInterface`.

Let's write a class to create 3 objects for entity `App\Entity\Student`. The class will be declared in file `/src/DataFixtures/StudentFixtures.php`. Make a copy of the provided `AppFixtures` class naming the copy `StudentFixtures`, and change the class name inside the code.

We also need to add a `use` statement so that our class can make use of the `Entity\Student` class. So your code should look as follows:

```
<?php

namespace App\DataFixtures;

use App\Entity\Student;
use Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\Fixture;
use Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager;

class StudentFixtures extends Fixture
```

```
{  
    public function load(ObjectManager $manager)  
    {  
  
    }  
}
```

Now we need to implement the details of our `load(...)` method, that gets invoked when we are loading fixtures from the CLI. This method creates objects for the entities we want in our database, and the saves (persists) them to the database. Finally the `flush()` method is invoked, forcing the database to be updated with all queued new/changed/deleted objects:

In the code below, we create 3 `Student` objects and have them persisted to the database.

```
public function load(ObjectManager $manager)  
{  
    $s1 = new Student();  
    $s1->setFirstName('matt');  
    $s1->setSurname('smith');  
    $s2 = new Student();  
    $s2->setFirstName('joe');  
    $s2->setSurname('bloggs');  
    $s3 = new Student();  
    $s3->setFirstName('joelle');  
    $s3->setSurname('murph');  
  
    $manager->persist($s1);  
    $manager->persist($s2);  
    $manager->persist($s3);  
  
    $manager->flush();  
}
```

## 8.4 Loading the fixtures

**WARNING** Fixtures `replace` existing DB contents - so you'll lose any previous data when you load fixtures...

Loading fixtures involves deleting all existing database contents and then creating the data from the fixture classes - so you'll get a warning when loading fixtures. At the CLI type:

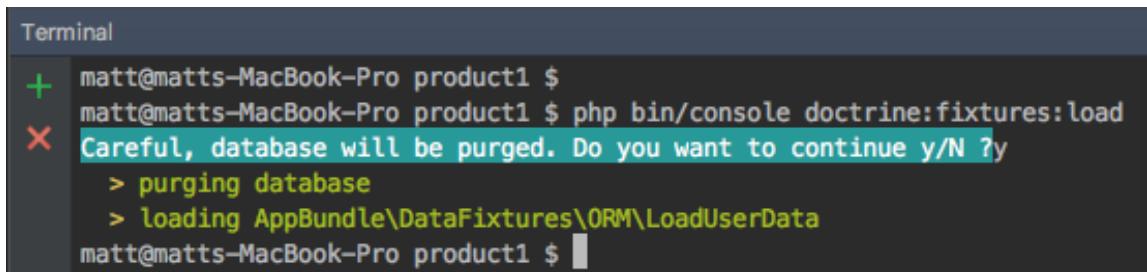
```
php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
```

You should then be asked to enter y (for YES) if you want to continue:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
```

```
Careful, database will be purged. Do you want to continue y/N ?y
> purging database
> loading AppBundle\DataFixtures\ORM\LoadUserData
```

Figure 8.1 shows an example of the CLI output when you load fixtures (in the screenshot it was for initial user data for a login system...)



```
Terminal
+ matt@matts-MacBook-Pro product1 $
x matt@matts-MacBook-Pro product1 $ php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
Careful, database will be purged. Do you want to continue y/N ?y
> purging database
> loading AppBundle\DataFixtures\ORM\LoadUserData
matt@matts-MacBook-Pro product1 $
```

Figure 8.1: Using CLI to load database fixtures.

Alternatively, you could execute an SQL query from the CLI using the `doctrine:query:sql` command:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:query:sql "select * from student"

/....db06_fixtures/vendor/doctrine/common/lib/Doctrine/Common/Util/Debug.php:71:
array (size=3)
  0 =>
    array (size=3)
      'id' => string '13' (length=2)
      'first_name' => string 'matt' (length=4)
      'surname' => string 'smith' (length=5)
  1 =>
    array (size=3)
      'id' => string '14' (length=2)
      'first_name' => string 'joe' (length=3)
      'surname' => string 'bloggs' (length=6)
  2 =>
    array (size=3)
      'id' => string '15' (length=2)
      'first_name' => string 'joelle' (length=6)
      'surname' => string 'murph' (length=5)
```

## 8.5 User Faker to generate plausible test data (project db05)

For testing purposes the `Faker` library is fantastic for generating plausible, random data.

Let's install it and generate some random students in our Fixtures class:

1. use Composer to add the Faker package to our `/vendor/` directory:

```
$ composer req fzaninotto/faker
Using version ^1.7 for fzaninotto/faker
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
...
Executing script assets:install --symlink --relative public [OK]
```

2. Add a `uses` statement in our `/src/DataFixtures/LoadStudents.php` class, so that we can make use of the `Faker` class:

```
use Faker\Factory;
```

2. refactor our `load()` method in `/src/DataFixtures/LoadStudents.php` to create a Faker 'factory', and loop to generate names for 10 male students, and insert them into the database:

```
public function load(ObjectManager $manager) {
    $faker = Factory::create();

    $numStudents = 10;
    for ($i=0; $i < $numStudents; $i++) {
        $firstName = $faker->firstNameMale;
        $surname = $faker->lastName;

        $student = new Student();
        $student->setFirstName($firstName);
        $student->setSurname($surname);

        $manager->persist($student);
    }

    $manager->flush();
}
```

3. use the CLI Doctrine command to run the fixtures creation method:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
Careful, database will be purged. Do you want to continue y/N ?y
```

```
> purging database
> loading App\DataFixtures\LoadStudents
```

That's it - you should now have 10 'fake' students in your database.

Figure 8.2 shows a screenshot of the DB client showing the 10 created 'fake' students.

The screenshot shows a MySQL Workbench interface titled "SQL File 3\*". The SQL pane contains the following code:

```
use web6;
select * from student;
```

The Result Grid pane displays the results of the query, showing 10 rows of student data:

	id	first_name	surname
▶	1	Perry	Spinka
	2	Nat	Satterfield
	3	Efren	Rutherford
	4	Hilton	Macejkovic
	5	Wilhelm	Rolfson
	6	Jose	Ruecker
	7	Janick	Funk
	8	Ole	Kreiger
	9	Kenneth	Feil
	10	Alf	Brown
		NULL	NULL
		NULL	NULL

Figure 8.2: Ten fake students inserted into DB.

Learn more about the `Faker` class at its Github project page:

- <https://github.com/fzaninotto/Faker>

## **Part III**

# **Froms and form processing**



# 9

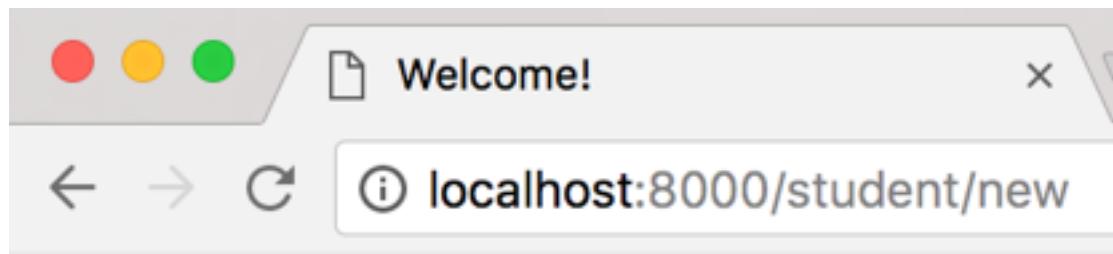
## DIY forms

### 9.1 Adding a form for new Student creation (project `form01`)

Let's create a DIY (Do-It-Yourself) HTML form to create a new student. We'll need:

- a controller method (and template) to display our new student form
  - route `/student/new`
- a controller method to process the submitted form data
  - route `/student/processNewForm`

The form will look as show in Figure 9.1.



# Create new student

First Name:

Surname:

Figure 9.1: Form for a new student

## 9.2 Twig new student form

Here is our new student form ‘/templates/student/new.html.twig’:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block pageTitle %}new student form{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
    <h1>Create new student</h1>

    <form action="/student/processNewForm" method="POST">
        First Name:
        <input type="text" name="firstName">
        <p>
            Surname:
            <input type="text" name="surname">
        <p>
            <input type="submit" value="Create new student">
    </form>
{% endblock %}
```

## 9.3 Controller method (and annotation) to display new student form

Let’s add a **new** action to **StudentController**.

NOTE: This should be **the FIRST** method in this class - Since we don’t want /student/new being treated as /student/{id = ‘new’}, so our new form action method should be placed before our show action. <<<<<<

Here is our **StudentController** method **newForm()** to display our Twig form:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/new", name="student_new_form")
 */
public function newForm()
{
    $argsArray = [
    ];

    $templateName = 'student/new';
```

```
    return $this->render($templateName . '.html.twig', $argsArray);
}
```

We'll also add a link to this form route in our list of students page. So we add to the end of `/templates/student/list.html.twig` the following link:

```
(... existing Twig code to show list of students here ...)

<hr>
<a href="{{ path('student_new_form') }}>
    create NEW student
</a>
{% endblock %}
```

## 9.4 Controller method to process POST form data

We can access POST submitted data using the following expression:

```
$request->request->get(<POST_VAR_NAME>)
```

So we can extract and store in `$firstName` and `$surname` the POST `firstName` and `surname` parameters by writing the following:

```
$firstName = $request->request->get('firstName');
$surname = $request->request->get('surname');
```

We will need access to the HTTP request, so we must declare a method parameter of `Request` `$request`. Symfony will now automatically provide this method with access to an object `$request`, which we can interrogate for things like the HTTP method of the request, and any name/value variables received in the request:

```
public function processNewFormAction(Request $request)
{
```

Note: We have not **namespaced** class `Request`, so, at the top of our controller class declaration, we need to add an appropriate `use` statement, so PHP knows **which** `Request` class we are referring to. So we need to add the following before the class declaration:

```
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;
```

Our full listing for `StudentController` method `processNewForm()` looks as follows:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/processNewForm", name="student_process_new_form")
 */
public function processNewForm(Request $request)
```

```
{  
    // extract name values from POST data  
    $firstName = $request->request->get('firstName');  
    $surname = $request->request->get('surname');  
  
    // forward this to the createAction() method  
    return $this->createAction($firstName, $surname);  
}
```

NOTE: that we then invoke our existing `createAction(...)` method, passing on the extracted `$firsName` and `$surname` strings.

NOTE: This should be **the FIRST** method in this class (or at least before the **show** method) - Since we don't want `/student/processNewForm` being treated as `/student/{id = 'new'}`, so our new form action method should be placed before our show action. If you get a Param Converter exception Student object not found you put this method **after** the show method... <<<<<<

## 9.5 Validating form data, and displaying temporary ‘flash’ messages in Twig

What should we do if an empty name string was submitted? We need to **validate** form data, and inform the user if there was a problem with their data.

Symfony offers a very useful feature called the ‘flash bag’. Flash data exists for just 1 request and is then deleted from the session. So we can create an error message to be display (if present) by Twig, and we know some future request to display the form will no have that error message in the session any more.

## 9.6 Three kinds of flash message: notice, warning and error

Typically we create 3 different kinds of flash notice:

- notice
- warning
- error

Our Twig template would style these differntly (e.g. pink background for errors etc.). Here is how to creater a flash message and have it stored (for 1 request) in the session:

```
$this->addFlash(  
    'error',
```

```
'Your changes were saved!
);
```

In Twig we can attempt to retrieve flash messages in the following way:

```
{% for flash_message in app.session.flashBag.get('notice') %}
    <div class="flash-notice">
        {{ flash_message }}
    </div>
{% endfor %}
```

## 9.7 Adding flash display (with CSS) to our Twig template (project `form02`)

First let's create a CSS stylesheet and ensure it is always loaded by adding its import into our `base.html.twig` template.

First create the directory `css` in `/public` - remember that `/public` is the Symfony public folder, where all public images, CSS, javascript and basic front controllers (`app.php` and `app_dev.php`) are served from).

Now create CSS file `/public/css/flash.css` containing the following:

```
.flash-error {
    padding: 1rem;
    margin: 1rem;
    background-color: pink;
}
```

Next we need to edit our `/templates/base.html.twig` so that every page in our webapp will have imported this CSS stylesheet. Edit the `<head>` element in `base.html.twig` as follows:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
    <head>
        <meta charset="UTF-8" />
        <title>MGW - {% block pageTitle %}{% endblock %}</title>

        <style>
            @import '/css/flash.css';
        </style>
        {% block stylesheets %}{% endblock %}
    </head>
```

## 9.8 Adding validation logic to our form processing controller method

Our form data is valid if **neither** name received was empty:

```
$isValid = !empty($firstName) && !empty($surname);
```

Now we can add the empty string test (and flash error message) to our `processNewFormn()` method as follows:

```
public function processNewForm(Request $request)
{
    // extract name values from POST data
    $firstName = $request->request->get('firstName');
    $surname = $request->request->get('surname');

    // valid if neither value is EMPTY
    $isValid = !empty($firstName) && !empty($surname);

    if(!$isValid){
        $this->addFlash(
            'error',
            'student firstName/surname cannot be an empty string'
        );

        // forward this to the createAction() method
        return $this->newForm($request);
    }

    // forward this to the createAction() method
    return $this->createAction($firstName, $surname);
}
```

So if the `$name` we extracted from the POST data is an empty string, then we add an `error` flash message into the session ‘flash bag’, and forward on processing of the request to our method to display the new student form again.

Finally, we need to add code in our new student form Twig template to display any error flash messages it finds. So we edit `/templates/student/new.html.twig` as follows:

```
{% extends '_base.html.twig' %}
{% block pageTitle %}new student form{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
```

```
<h1>Create new student</h1>

{% for flash_message in app.session.flashBag.get('error') %}
    <div class="flash-error">
        {{ flash_message }}
    </div>
{% endfor %}

(... show HTML form as before ...)
```

## 9.9 Postback logic (project `form02`)

A common approach (and used in CRUD auto-generated code) is to combine the logic for displaying a form, and processing its submission, in a single method. The logic for this is that if any of the submitted data was invalid (or missing), then the default form processing can go back to re-displaying the form (with an appropriate ‘flash’ error message) to the user.

This approach is known as a ‘postback’ - i.e. that the submission of the form is POSTEd back to the same method that displayed the form.

The logic usually goes something like this:

1. Define a controller method route for both `GET` and `POST` HTTP methods
2. Attempt to find values in the `POST` request body
3. If the form was submitted by the `POST` method AND the data was all valid THEN
  - invoke the method to create the object/process the data and return an appropriate success response
4. (else) If `POST` submitted but NOT valid THEN
  - create an appropriate flash error message in the session
5. return a response showing the form via Twig `render(...)` method
  - passing values, if we want a ‘sticky’ form remembering partly valid form values

Let’s name our combined show form & process form controller method `newAction(...)`, name its internal route as `student_new`, and declare that only `POST` and `GET` HTTP requests are to be routed to this method<sup>1</sup>:

<sup>1</sup>By default a controller method that does not declare any specific HTTP methods will be used for **any** HTTP method matching the route pattern. So it is good practice to start limiting our controller methods to only those HTTP methods that are valid for how we wish our web application to behave...

```
/**  
 * @Route("/student/new", name="student_new", methods={"POST", "GET"})  
 */  
public function newAction(Request $request)  
{
```

Remember, we will need access to the `Request` object to get access to the POST values, and to check with HTTP method the request was sent via.

The simplest request will be for the new student form to be displayed, the logic for that is from our old `newFormAction()`:

```
// render the form for the user  
$template = 'student/new.html.twig';  
$argsArray = [  
];  
  
return $this->render($template, $argsArray);
```

The rest of the logic in this method will relate to when the HTTP request is POST-submission of the form, and its validation. We can check whether the HTTP request was received as follows:

```
$isSubmitted = $request->isMethod('POST');
```

We can attempt to retrieve values from a POST submitted form as follows:

```
// attempt to find values in POST variables  
$firstName = $request->request->get('firstName');  
$surname = $request->request->get('surname');
```

Note: If there was no named variable in the POST data, the variables `$firstName` and `$surname` will return `null` (and so will register as `true` when tested with `isEmpty(...)`).

If our form validation logic is simply that neither name can be an empty string (or null), then we can write an expression to check that neither is empty as follows:

```
$isValid = !empty($firstName) && !empty($surname);
```

Our core logic for this controller is that **if** the request was an HTTP POST method **and** the values received were value, then we are happy to accept the form data and go off and create a new object (and return an appropriate response). We can write this as follows:

```
// if SUBMITTED & VALID - go ahead and create new object  
if ($isSubmitted && $isValid) {  
    return $this->createAction($firstName, $surname);  
}
```

NOTE: Since our method is invoking a `return`, then no further processing of statements in the method will occur. I.e. we can locate our logic for (re)displaying the form after this `if`-test.

If it was a POST submitted form but the data was **not** valid, then we should create a ‘flash’ error message in the session:

```
if ($isSubmitted && !$isValid) {
    $this->addFlash(
        'error',
        'student firstName/surname cannot be an empty string'
    );
}
```

We can now simply replace the previous 2 methods `processNewFormAction()` and `newFormAction()` with our new single postback method `new(...)` as follows:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/new", name="student_new", methods={"POST", "GET"})
 */
public function new(Request $request)
{
    // attempt to find values in POST variables
    $firstName = $request->request->get('firstName');
    $surname = $request->request->get('surname');

    // valid if neither value is EMPTY
    $isValid = !empty($firstName) && !empty($surname);

    // was form submitted with POST method?
    $isSubmitted = $request->isMethod('POST');

    // if SUBMITTED & VALID - go ahead and create new object
    if ($isSubmitted && $isValid) {
        return $this->createAction($firstName, $surname);
    }

    // render the form for the user
    $template = 'student/new.html.twig';
    $argsArray = [
        'firstName' => $firstName,
        'surname' => $surname
    ];
}
```

```
    return $this->render($template, $argsArray);
}
```

Finally (!) we can achieve a ‘sticky’ form by passing any value in `$firstName` and `$surname` to our Twig template in its argument array:

```
$argsArray = [
    'firstName' => $firstName,
    'surname' => $surname
];
```

These will either be null, or have the string values from the POST submitted form attempt. We re-display these values (if no null) by adding `value=""` attributed in our Twig form template `/templates/student/new.html.twig` as follows:

```
<form action="/student/new" method="POST">
    First Name:
    <input type="text" name="firstName" value="{{ firstname }}>
    <p>
        Surname:
        <input type="text" name="surname" value="{{ surname }}>
    <p>
        <input type="submit" value="Create new student">
</form>
```

NOTE: We have **changed** the form action to `"/student/new"`, so that the form POST submission will be routed to the same method (`new()`) as the one to display the form.

## 9.10 Extra notes

Here is how to work with Enum style drop-down combo-boxes:

- Articled on Symfony Enums in forms frmo Maxence POUTORD



# 10

## Automatic forms generated from Entities

### 10.1 Using the Symfony form generator (project `form04`)

Given an object of an Entity class, Symfony can analyse its property names and types, and generate a form (with a little help). That's what we'll do in this chapter.

However, first, let's simplify something for later, we'll make our `createAction()` expect to be given a reference to a `Student` object (rather than expect 2 string parameters `firstName` and `surname`):

```
public function createAction(Student $student)
{
    $em = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
    $em->persist($student);
    $em->flush();

    return $this->redirectToRoute('student_list');
}
```

### 10.2 The form generator

First ensure your project has this package:

```
$ composer req form
```

In a controller we can create a `$form` object, and pass this as a Twig variable to the template `form`. Twig offers 4 special functions for rendering (displaying) forms, these are:

- `form()` :: display the whole form (i.e. display the whole thing in one line!)
- `form_start()` :: display the beginning of the form
- `form_widget()` :: display all the fields etc.
- `form_end()` :: display the end of the form

So we can simplify the `body` block of our Twig template (`/app/Resources/views/students/new.html.twig`) for the new Student form to the following:

```
{% block body %}  
  <h1>Create new student</h1>  
  {{ form(form) }}  
{% endblock %}
```

That's it! No `<form>` element, no `<input>`s, no submit button, no labels! Even flash messages (relating to form validation errors) will be displayed by this function Twig function (global form errors at the top, and field specific errors by each form field).

The 'magic' happens in the controller method...

### 10.3 Updating StudentController->new()

First, our controller method will need to pass a Twig variable `form` to the `render()` method. This will be created for us by the `createView()` method of a Symfony form object. So `new()` will end as follows:

```
$argsArray = [  
    'form' => $form->createView(),  
];  
  
$templateName = 'students/new';  
return $this->render($templateName . '.html.twig', $argsArray);
```

Our method will use Symfony's FormBuilder to create the form for us, based on an instance of class `Student`. First we create a new, empty `Student` object, and then use Symfony's `createFormBuilder()` method to create a form based on the Entity class of our `$student` object:

```
public function new(Request $request)  
{  
    // create a new Student object  
    $student = new Student();  
  
    // create a form with 'firstName' and 'surname' text fields
```

```
$form = $this->createFormBuilder($student)
    ->add('firstName', TextType::class)
    ->add('surname', TextType::class)
    ->add('save', SubmitType::class, array('label' => 'Create Student'))->getForm();
```

Note - for the above code to work we also need to add two `use` statements so that PHP knows about the classes `TextType` and `SubmitType`. These can be found in the form extension Symfony component:

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\TextType;
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\SubmitType;
```

We ask Symfony to ‘handle’ the request for us. If the HTTP request was a POST submission, then the submitted values will be used to populate our `$student` object. Otherwise, if GET method, the form will be an empty, new form.

```
// if was POST submission, extract data and put into '$student'
$form->handleRequest($request);
```

Forms have basic validation. The default for text entity properties is NOT NULL, so both name fields will be validated this way - both through HTML 5 validation and on the server side. If the form was submitted (via POST) and is valid, then we’ll go ahead and create a new `Student` object as before:

```
// if SUBMITTED & VALID - go ahead and create new object
if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {
    return $this->createAction($student);
}
```

If not submitted (or not valid), then the logic falls through to displaying the form via Twig. The full listing for our improved `new()` method is as follows:

```
/**
 * @Route("/student/new", name="student_new", methods={"POST", "GET"})
 */
public function new(Request $request)
{
    // create a task and give it some dummy data for this example
    $student = new Student();

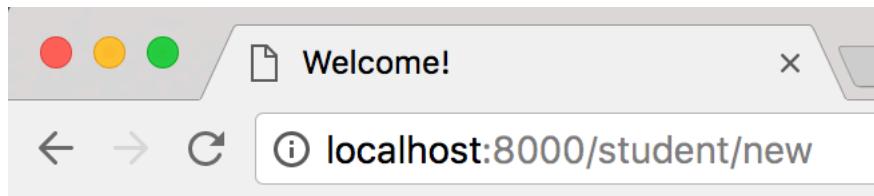
    // create a form with 'firstName' and 'surname' text fields
    $form = $this->createFormBuilder($student)
        ->add('firstName', TextType::class)
        ->add('surname', TextType::class)
        ->add('save', SubmitType::class, array('label' => 'Create Student'))->getForm();
```

```
// if was POST submission, extract data and put into '$student'  
$form->handleRequest($request);  
  
// if SUBMITTED & VALID - go ahead and create new object  
if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {  
    return $this->createAction($student);  
}  
  
// render the form for the user  
$template = 'student/new.html.twig';  
$argsArray = [  
    'form' => $form->createView(),  
];  
  
return $this->render($template, $argsArray);  
}
```

We can see that the method does the following:

1. creates a new (empty) **Student** records '\$students'
2. creates a new form builder, passing in **\$student**, and stating that we want it to create a HTML form input element for the **name** field, and also a submit button (**SubmitType**) with the label **Create Student**. We chain these method calls in sequence, making use of the form builder's 'fluent' interface, and store the created form object in PHP variable **\$form**.
3. Finally, we create a Twig argument array, passing in the form object **\$form** with Twig variable name **form**, and tell Twig to render the template **student/new.html.twig**.

Figure 10.1 shows a screenshot of the resulting form.



- [student list](#)

# Create new student

First name

Surname

Figure 10.1: Symfony generated new student form.

## 10.4 Postback - form submits to same URL

If we look at the HTML in the source of our web page (see Figure 10.2), we can see that the form has no `action` attribute, which means that when POST submitted, it will be submitted to the same URL (i.e. a our method `new()`). However, since we've already written our logic to process a **post-back** like this, then our code will work :-)

```
▼<form name="form" method="post">
  ▼<div id="form">
    ▼<div>
      <label for="form(firstName" class="required">First name</label>
      <input type="text" id="form(firstName" name="form[firstName]">
    </div>
    ▼<div>
      <label for="form(surname" class="required">Surname</label>
      <input type="text" id="form(surname" name="form[surname]" requ
    </div>
    ▼<div>
      <button type="submit" id="form_save" name="form[save]">Create
    </div>
      <input type="hidden" id="form_token" name="form[_token]" value=
        gKxeirThZWAfisD6wYffCP5UP8SIx2rYt8">
    </div>
  </form>
```

Figure 10.2: HTML source of generated form

## 10.5 Using form classes (project `form05`)

Although simple forms can be created inside a controller method as above, it's good practice to create a separate from 'type' class to create each form.

Rather than write one from scratch, some of the work can be done for us using the `maker` bundle. To create class `/src/Form/StudentType.php` we first enter CLI command:

```
$ php bin/console make:form
```

You'll then be asked the form class name - by Symfony convention we just add Type to the Entity class name:

```
The name of the form class (e.g. VictoriousPuppyType):
> Student
```

You'll then be asked for the Entity name, so we enter `Student`:

```
The name of Entity or fully qualified model class name that the new form will be bound to (e
> Student
```

You'll then see output telling us that the make tool has generated Form class `StudentType` for us in the `src/Form/` directory:

```
created: src/Form/StudentType.php
```

```
Success!
```

Next: Add fields to your form and start using it.

Find the documentation at <https://symfony.com/doc/current/forms.html>

If we look inside `/src/Form/StudentType.php` we see a skeleton class as follows:

```
namespace App\Form;

use App\Entity\Student;
use Symfony\Component\Form\AbstractType;
use Symfony\Component\Form\FormBuilderInterface;
use Symfony\Component\OptionsResolver\OptionsResolver;

class StudentType extends AbstractType
{
    public function buildForm(FormBuilderInterface $builder, array $options)
    {
        $builder
            ->add('firstName')
            ->add('surname')
        ;
    }

    public function configureOptions(OptionsResolver $resolver)
    {
        $resolver->setDefaults([
            'data_class' => Student::class,
        ]);
    }
}
```

For the `/Form/StudentType.php` class we need to:

- add `use` statements for the `SubmitType` we want to use (it works out for itself the `TextType` from the Entity annotations)

```
use Symfony\Component\Form\Extension\Core\Type\SubmitType;
```

- write a statement to add a submit button to the form:

```
public function buildForm(FormBuilderInterface $builder, array $options)
{
    $builder
        ->add('firstName')
        ->add('surname')
```

```
    ->add('save', SubmitType::class, array('label' => 'Create Student'))  
;  
}
```

That's our `StudentType` form class complete.

For the `/Controller/StudentController.php` class we need to:

- remove the `use` statements for `TextType` and `SubmitType`
- add a `use` statement for the `StudentType` class we have just created:

```
use App\Form\StudentType;
```

- simplify our controller method, which can create the form in a single statement:

```
$form = $this->createForm(StudentType::class, $student);
```

So our refactored `new()` controller method looks as follows:

```
public function new(Request $request)  
{  
    $student = new Student();  
  
    $form = $this->createForm(StudentType::class, $student);  
  
    $form->handleRequest($request);  
  
    if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {  
        return $this->createAction($student);  
    }  
  
    $template = 'student/new.html.twig';  
    $argsArray = [  
        'form' => $form->createView(),  
    ];  
  
    return $this->render($template, $argsArray);  
}
```

Figure 10.3 shows a screenshot of the HTML validation from the generated form (empty values not accepted due to `=required` attribute in the text `<input>` tags).

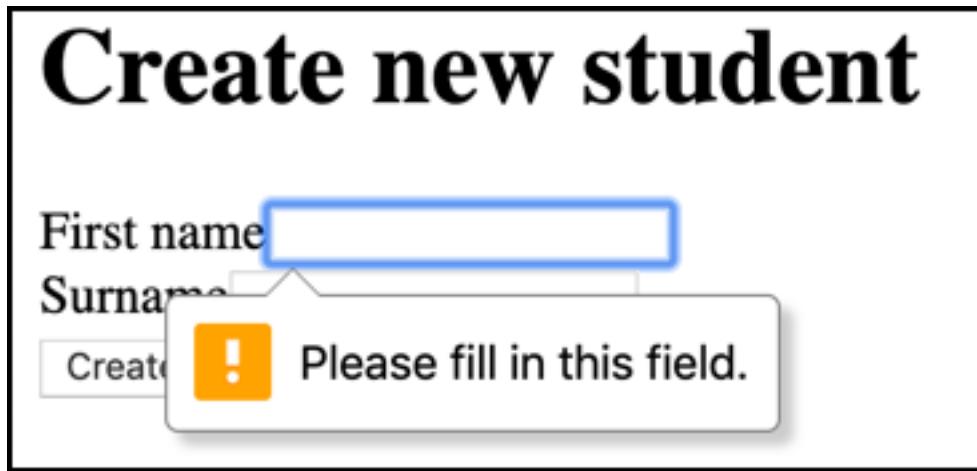


Figure 10.3: HTML validation preventing empty text submissions.

## 10.6 Video tutorials about Symfony forms

Here are some resources on this topic:

- Example of a numeric ‘greater than’ constraint in Entity class
- Video: Code Review form validation with `@Assert`



# 11

## Customising the display of generated forms

### 11.1 First let's Bootstrap this project (project form06)

Since the Twig Symfony component allows custom themes, of which Bootstrap 4 is one of them, it is relatively easy to add Bootstrap to our website.

A great advantage of adding Bootstrap via a Twig theme is that components, such as the Form generation component, know about themes and will use them to decorate their output. So our form fields and buttons will make use of Bootstrap structures and CSS classes once we add this theme.

To add Bootstrap to a Symfony project we need to do 3 things:

1. Configure Twig to use the Bootstrap theme.
2. Add the Bootstrap CSS import into our base Twig template.
3. Add the Bootstrap JavaScript import into our base Twig template.

Learn more about the Bootstrap 4 theme on the Symfony documentation pages:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/form/bootstrap4.html>

### 11.2 Configure Twig to use the Bootstrap theme

Well Symfony to generate forms using the Bootstrap theme by adding:

```
form_themes: ['bootstrap_4_layout.html.twig']
```

to `/config/packages/twig.yml` file. So this file should now look as follows;

```
twig:  
    paths: ['%kernel.project_dir%/templates']  
    debug: '%kernel.debug%'  
    strict_variables: '%kernel.debug%'  
    form_themes: ['bootstrap_4_layout.html.twig']
```

### 11.3 Add the Bootstrap CSS import into our base Twig template

The Bootstrap QuickStart tells us to copy the CSS `<link>` tag from here:

- <https://getbootstrap.com/docs/4.1/getting-started/introduction/#css>

into the CSS part of our `/templates/base.html.twig` Twig template. Add this `<link>` tag just before the `stylesheets` block:

```
<!DOCTYPE html> <html>  
  <head>  
    <meta charset="UTF-8" />  
    <title>MGW - {% block pageTitle %}{% endblock %}</title>  
    <style>  
      @import '/css/flash.css';  
    </style>  
  
    <link rel="stylesheet" href="https://stackpath.bootstrapcdn.com/bootstrap/4.1.3/css/boot  
    {%- block stylesheets %}{% endblock %}  
  
  </head>  
  ...
```

### 11.4 Add the Bootstrap JavaScript import into our base Twig template.

The Bootstrap QuickStart tells us to copy the JS `<script>` tags from here:

- <https://getbootstrap.com/docs/4.1/getting-started/introduction/#js>

into the last part of the `<body>` element in `/templates/base.html.twig` Twig template. Add these `<script>` tags just after the `javascripts` block:

```
...  
  
<body>  
<nav>  
    <ul>  
        <li>  
            <a href="{{ path('student_list') }}>student actions</a>  
        </li>  
    </ul>  
</nav>  
  
{% block body %}{% endblock %}  
  
{% block javascripts %}{% endblock %}  
  
<script src="https://code.jquery.com/jquery-3.3.1.slim.min.js" integrity="sha384-q8i/X+965Dz00rT7ab"  
<script src="https://cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/popper.js/1.14.3/umd/popper.min.js" integrity="  
<script src="https://stackpath.bootstrapcdn.com/bootstrap/4.1.3/js/bootstrap.min.js" integrity="sha  
  
</body>  
</html>
```

## 11.5 Run site and see some Bootstrap styling

Figure 11.1 shows a screenshot how our new Student form looks now. We can see some basic Bootstrap styling with blue buttons, and sans-serif fonts etc. But the text boxes go right to the left/right edges of the browser window, with no padding etc.

Figure 11.2 shows the HTML source - we can see no page/content `<div>` elements around the form, which are needed as part of the guidelines of using Bootstrap.

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the title 'MGW - new student form'. The URL in the address bar is '127.0.0.1:8000/student/new'. A sidebar on the left lists 'student actions'. The main content area has a large heading 'Create new student'. Below it are two input fields: 'First name' and 'Surname', each with a horizontal line for input. At the bottom is a blue button labeled 'Create Student'.

• [student actions](#)

# Create new student

First name

---

Surname

---

**Create Student**

Figure 11.1: Basic Bootstrap styling of generated form.

```
13 <body>
14 <nav>
15   <ul>
16     <li>
17       <a href="/student">student actions</a>
18     </li>
19   </ul>
20 </nav>
21
22
23   <h1>Create new student</h1>
24   <form name="student" method="post"><div id="student"><div
name</label><input type="text" id="student(firstName" name="st
/><div class="form-group"><label for="student_surname" cla
" . . . " . . . " . . . " . . . " . . . >
```

Figure 11.2: Basic HTML source of generated form.

## 11.6 Adding elements for navigation and page content

Let's ensure main `body` content of every page is inside a Bootstrap XX element.

We need to wrap a Bootstrap container and row divs around the `body` Twig block:

```
<div class="container">
  <div class="row">
    <div class="col-sm-12">

      {% block body %}{% endblock %}

    </div>
  </div>
</div>
```

When we visit the site now, as we can see in Figure 11.3, the page content is within a nicely styled Bootstrap container, with associated margins and padding.

• student actions

# Create new student

First name

Surname

**Create Student**

Figure 11.3: Basic HTML source of generated form.

## 11.7 Add Bootstrap navigation bar

Let's add a title to our navigation bar, declaring this site My Great Website. This should be a link to the website root (we can just link to #).

Do the following:

1. Add a new CSS stylesheet to make our navbar background BLACK. Create file /public/css/nav.css containing:

```
nav {
    background-color: black;
}
```

2. Add an @import statement for this stylesheet in the <style> element in our base.html.twig master template:

```
<!DOCTYPE html> <html>
<head>
    <meta charset="UTF-8" />
    <title>MGW - {% block pageTitle %}{% endblock %}</title>
    <style>
        @import '/css/flash.css';
```

```

@import '/css/nav.css';
</style>

```

...

3. Add some Bootstrap classes and a link around text My Great Website ! in base.html.twig:

```

<nav class="navbar navbar-expand-lg navbar-dark navbar-bg mb-5">
    <a style="margin-left: 75px;" class="navbar-brand space-brand" href="#">
        My Great Website !
    </a>

    <li>
        <a href="{{ path('student_list') }}>student actions</a>
    </li>
</ul>
</nav>

```

Figure 11.4 shows our simple black navbar from our base template.

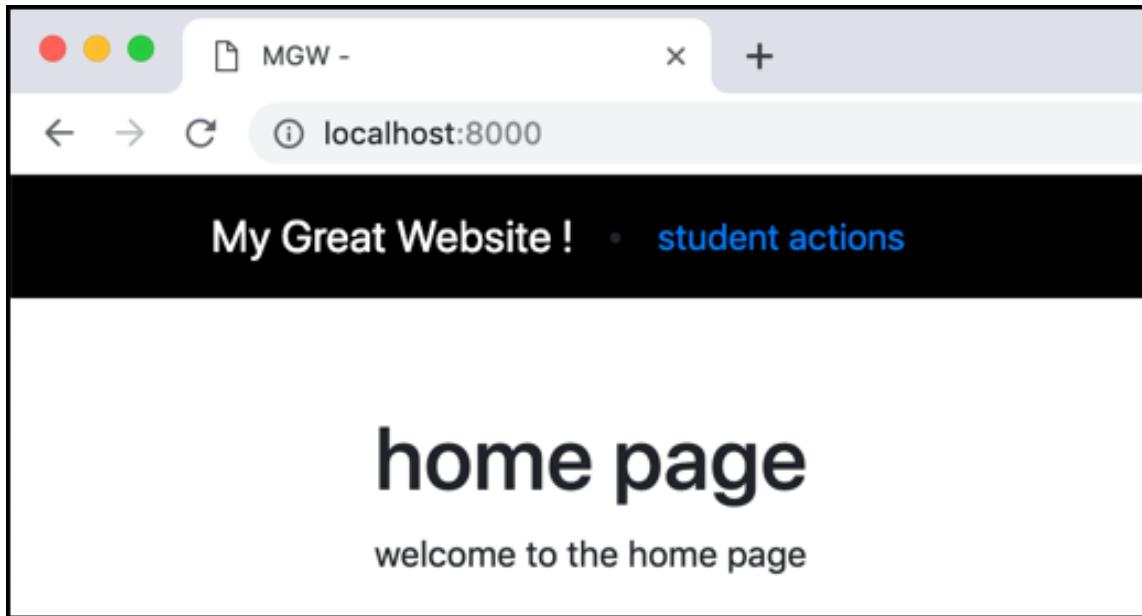


Figure 11.4: Black navbar for all website pages.

## 11.8 Styling list of links in navbar

Let's now have links for list of students and creating a NEW student, properly styled by our Bootstrap theme.

We need to add a Bootstrap styled unordered-list in the `<nav>` element, with links to routes `student_list` and `student_new`:

```

<nav class="navbar navbar-expand-lg navbar-dark navbar-bg mb-5">
    <a style="margin-left: 75px;" class="navbar-brand space-brand" href="#">
        My Great Website !
    </a>

    <ul class="navbar-nav ml-auto">
        <li class="nav-item">
            <a style="color: #fff;" class="nav-link" href="{{ url('student_list') }}">
                student list
            </a>
        </li>
        <li class="nav-item">
            <a style="color: #fff;" class="nav-link" href="{{ url('student_new') }}">
                Create NEW student
            </a>
        </li>
    </ul>

</nav>

```

Figure 11.5 shows the navbar with our 2 styled links.

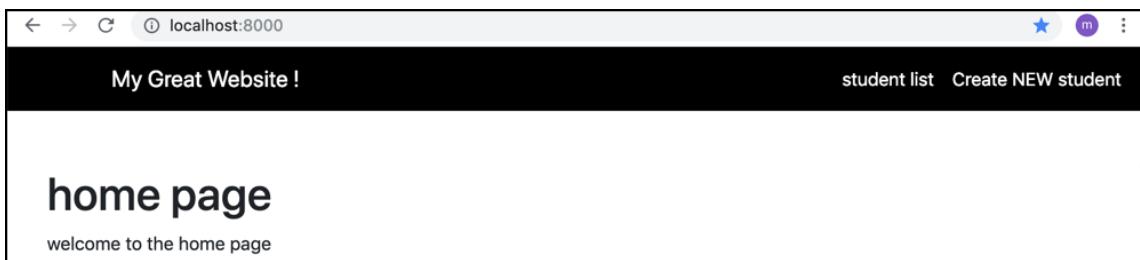


Figure 11.5: Navbar links for all website pages.

## 11.9 Adding the hamburger-menu and collapsible links

While it looks fine in the desktop, these links are lost with a narrow screen. Let's make them be replaced by a 'hamburger-menu' when the browser window is narrow.

We need to add a toggle drop-down button:

```

<button class="navbar-toggler" type="button" data-toggle="collapse"
        data-target="#navbarNavDropdown" aria-controls="navbarNavDropdown"

```

```
        aria-expanded="false" aria-label="Toggle navigation">
    <span class="navbar-toggler-icon"></span>
</button>
```

We also need to wrap a collapse `<div>` around our unordered list of links, with id of `navbarNavDropdown`, so that it's this list that is replaced by the hamburger-menu:

```
<div class="collapse navbar-collapse" id="navbarNavDropdown">
    <ul class="navbar-nav ml-auto">
        <li>...</li>
        <li>...</li>
    </ul>
</div>
```

So our complete `<nav>` element now looks as follows:

```
<nav class="navbar navbar-expand-lg navbar-dark navbar-bg mb-5">
    <a style="margin-left: 75px;" class="navbar-brand space-brand" href="#">
        My Great Website !
    </a>

    <button class="navbar-toggler" type="button" data-toggle="collapse"
           data-target="#navbarNavDropdown" aria-controls="navbarNavDropdown"
           aria-expanded="false" aria-label="Toggle navigation">
        <span class="navbar-toggler-icon"></span>
    </button>

    <div class="collapse navbar-collapse" id="navbarNavDropdown">
        <ul class="navbar-nav ml-auto">
            <li class="nav-item">
                <a style="color: #fff;" class="nav-link" href="{{ url('student_list') }}">
                    student list
                </a>
            </li>
            <li class="nav-item">
                <a style="color: #fff;" class="nav-link" href="{{ url('student_new') }}">
                    Create NEW student
                </a>
            </li>
        </ul>
    </div>
</nav>
```

Figure 11.4 shows our simple black navbar from our base template.

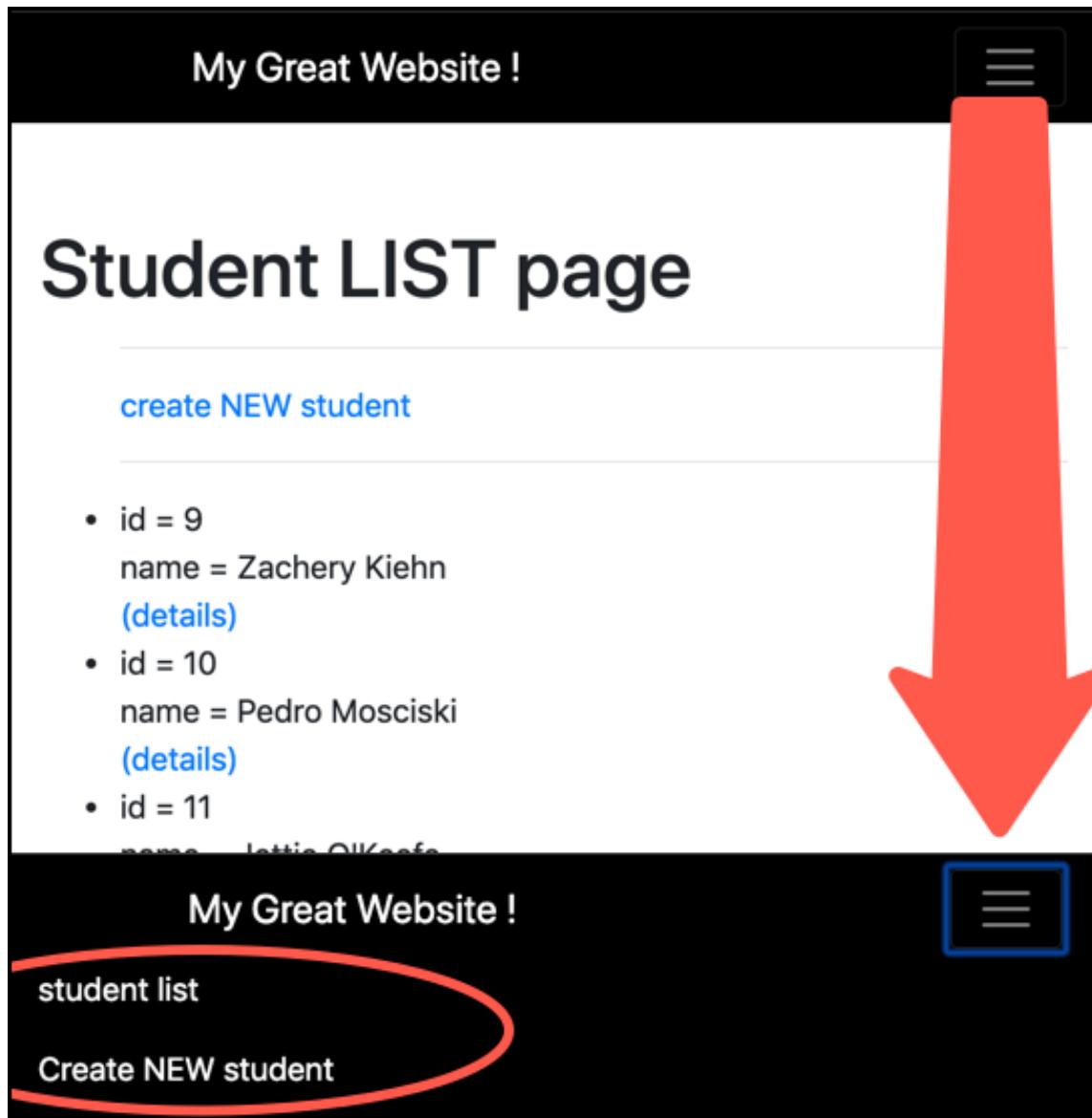


Figure 11.6: Animated hamburger links for narrow browser window.

# 12

## Customizing display of Symfony forms

### 12.1 Understanding the 3 parts of a form (project `form07`)

In a controller we create a `$form` object, and pass this as a Twig variable to the template `form`. Twig renders the form in 3 parts:

- the opening `<form>` tag
- the sequence of form fields (with labels, errors and input elements)
- the closing `</form>` tag

This can all be done in one go (using Symfony/Twig defaults) with the Twig `form()` function, or we can use Twigs 3 form functions for rendering (displaying) each part of a form, these are:

- `form_start()`
- `form_widget()`
- `form_end()`

So we could write the `body` block of our Twig template (`/app/Resources/views/students/new.html.twig`) for the new Student form to the following:

```
{% block body %}  
    <h1>Create new student</h1>  
    {{ form_start(form) }}  
    {{ form_widget(form) }}  
    {{ form_end(form) }}  
{% endblock %}
```

Although since we're not adding anything between these 3 Twig functions' output, the result will be the same form as before.

## 12.2 Using a Twig form-theme template

Symfony provides several useful Twig templates for common form layouts.

These include:

- wrapping each form field in a <div>
  - form\_div\_layout.html.twig
- put form inside a table, and each field inside a table row <tr> element
  - form\_table\_layout.html.twig
- Bootstrap CSS framework div's and CSS classes
  - bootstrap\_4\_layout.html.twig

For example, to use the `div` layout we can declare this template be used for all forms in the `/config/packages/twig.yaml` file as follows:

```
twig:  
    paths: ['%kernel.project_dir%/templates']  
    debug: '%kernel.debug%'  
    strict_variables: '%kernel.debug%'  
    form_themes: ['bootstrap_4_layout.html.twig']
```

## 12.3 DIY (Do-It-Yourself) form display customisations

Each form field can be rendered all in one go in the following way:

```
{% form_row(form.<FIELD_NAME>) %}
```

For example, if the form has a field `name`:

```
{% form_row(form.name) %}
```

So we could display our new student form this way:

```
{% block body %}  
    <h1>Create new student</h1>  
    {{ form_start(form) }}  
  
    {{ form_row(form.firstName) }}  
    {{ form_row(form.surname) }}  
    {{ form_row(form.save) }}
```

```
{% endblock %}

{{ form_end(form) }}
```

## 12.4 Customising display of parts of each form field

Alternatively, each form field can have its 3 constituent parts rendered separately:

- label (the text label seen by the user)
- errors (any validation error messages)
- widget (the form input element itself)

For example:

```
<div>
    {{ form_label(form.name) }}

    <div class="errors">
        {{ form_errors(form.name) }}
    </div>

    {{ form_widget(form.name) }}
</div>
```

So we could display our new student form this way:

```
{% block body %}
    <h1>Create new student</h1>
    {{ form_start(form) }}

    <div>
        <div class="errors">
            {{ form_errors(form.name) }}
        </div>

        {{ form_label(form.name) }}

        {{ form_widget(form.name) }}
    </div>

    <div>
        {{ form_row(form.save) }}
    </div>
```

```
{% form_end(form) %}  
{% endblock %}
```

The above would output the following HTML (if the errors list was empty):

```
<div>  
  <div class="errors">  
  
    </div>  
  
    <label for="form_name" class="required">Name</label>  
  
    <input type="text" id="form_name" name="form[name]" required="required" />  
  </div>
```

NOTE: If we have the Bootstrap template, we need to use appropriate classes for our DIVs to get that nice form layout ...

Learn more at:

- [The Symfony form customisation page](#)

## 12.5 Specifying a form's method and action

While Symfony forms default to POST submission and a postback to the same URL, it is possible to specify the method and action of a form created with Symfony's form builder. For example:

```
$formBuilder = $formFactory->createBuilder(FormType::class, null, array(  
    'action' => '/search',  
    'method' => 'GET',  
>));
```

Learn more at:

- [Introduction to the Form component](#)

## **Part IV**

# **Symfony code generation**



# 13

## CRUD controller and templates generation

### 13.1 Symfony's CRUD generator (project crud-01)

After a delay (and a contribution from me about the sequence of methods in generated controllers - new before show), Symfony 4 now has a powerful CRUD generator. Given just an Entity class, the maker-bunder can now generate for you:

- controller class, for CRUD routes (list / show / new / edit / delete)
- Form class for the entity
- templates for: list / show / new / edit / delete

### 13.2 What you need to add to your project

The CRUD maker code needs you to have added 3 other libraries:

- security-csrf
- form
- validator

So first, require these into your Symfony project, and then require in `make` if you haven't already done so:

```
$ composer req security-csrf form validator
$ composer req make
```

### 13.3 Generating new Entity class Category

Generate a new Entity class with a single field `name` - use `make:entity Category`, and add field `name` with defaults of string, length, and not null.

You should now have a basic entity:

```
/**
 * @ORM\Entity(repositoryClass="App\Repository\CategoryRepository")
 */
class Category
{
    /**
     * @ORM\Id()
     * @ORM\GeneratedValue()
     * @ORM\Column(type="integer")
     */
    private $id;

    /**
     * @ORM\Column(type="string", length=255)
     */
    private $name;

    ... getters and setters
}
```

Migrate this to your database with `doctrine:migrations:diff/migrate`.

### 13.4 Generating CRUD for a new Entity class

Let's create a new Entity class

You can now create Symfony CRUD for a given entity as follows (in this example the `Category` entity is used):

```
$ php bin/console make:crud Category

created: src/Controller/CategoryController.php
created: src/Form/CategoryType.php
```

```
created: templates/category/_delete_form.html.twig
created: templates/category/_form.html.twig
created: templates/category/edit.html.twig
created: templates/category/index.html.twig
created: templates/category/new.html.twig
created: templates/category/show.html.twig
```

Success!

Next: Check your new CRUD by going to /category/

With the single command above Symfony will generate a CRUD controller (`CategoryController`) and also create a directory containing Twig templates (`/templates/category/index.html.twig` etc.). The list of new files is:

`/src/Controller/CategoryController.php`

`/src/Form/CategoryType.php`

```
/templates/category/_form.html.twig
/templates/category/_delete_form.html.twig
/templates/category/edit.html.twig
/templates/category/index.html.twig
/templates/category/new.html.twig
/templates/category/show.html.twig
```

The list of new (annotation-defined routes):

```
/category --> CategoryController->indexAction()
/category/new --> CategoryController->newAction()
/category/show/{id} --> CategoryController->showAction(Category $category)
/category/delete/{id} --> CategoryController->deleteAction(Category $category)
```

## 13.5 The generated routes

Let's see the new routes generated magically for us:

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
category_index	ANY	ANY	ANY	/category/
category_new	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/category/new
category_show	GET	ANY	ANY	/category/{id}

category_edit	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/category/{id}/edit
category_delete	DELETE	ANY	ANY	/category/{id}
...				

NOTE: The **sequence** of these routes is important (this was the error I fixed for this project). a GET request with a URL looking like this: /category/1 should be matched to the show action, i.e. /category/{id = 1}. But a URL like this /category/new we want to match with the action. If the show route attempts to match **before** the new route, then /category/new is matched to the show route as /category/{id = new}, which will then throw a 404 error, since new is not a valid id for a database Category object.

Once solution is to ensure the new action method appears **before** the show action method in our controller class. If you don't like this solution (I'm not sure myself), then another solution is to design URL routes that cannot get mixed up like this - but that means adding **verbs** for every route. E.g. our category routes could be defined as follows:

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
category_index	ANY	ANY	ANY	/category/list
category_new	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/category/new
category_show	GET	ANY	ANY	/category/show/{id}
category_edit	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/category/edit/{id}
category_delete	DELETE	ANY	ANY	/category/delete/{id}
...				

So, for each request, the entity **category** is followed by its action verb (**list**, **show**, **new** etc.), and then finally, if required an **{id}** parameter. This approach has the advantage of being simple and unambiguous (the sequence of methods in our controller class no longer matters), But (a) it breaks with common conventions in routes in Symfony projects, and (b) it means the URLs are getting longer, and simple, short URLs are one aim (benefit!) of a well designed web framework.

But for **your** personal projects, choose a route pattern scheme that **you** prefer, so this **verb** approach might be something you are happier with. It would also mean you could use **GET** method for **delete** requests, rather than emulating a **DELETE** HTTP request ...

## 13.6 The generated CRUD controller

A controller class was geneated for Category objects in `/src/Controller/CategoryController.php`. Let's first look at the namespaces and class declaration line:

```
namespace App\Controller;
```

```
use App\Entity\Category;
use App\Form\CategoryType;
use App\Repository\CategoryRepository;
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;

/**
 * @Route("/category")
 */
class CategoryController extends Controller
```

Above we see a set of `use` statements, and then an interesting class comment. The `@Route` annotation comment declares a route ‘prefix’ which will at the beginning of any `@Route` annotations for individual controller methods. So, for example, the new action will have the route `/category/new`.

If we look in directory `/templates/category/` we’ll see the following generated main templates:

```
edit.html.twig
index.html.twig
new.html.twig
show.html.twig
```

and the 2 partial templates (that are included in other pages):

```
_form.html.twig
_delete_form.html.twig
```

Note that all these generated templates extend Twig class `base.html.twig`.

## 13.7 The generated index (a.k.a. list) controller method

Below we can see the code for `indexAction()` that retrieves and then passes an array of `Category` objects to template ‘category/index.html.twig’.

```
/**
 * @Route("/", name="category_index", methods={"GET"})
 */
public function index(CategoryRepository $categoryRepository): Response
{
    return $this->render('category/index.html.twig', [
        'categories' => $categoryRepository->findAll(),
    ]);
}
```

```
]);  
}
```

Note how this uses the ‘magic’ of the Param Converter to get a reference to the `StudentRepository` as a method parameter. This makes it a one-liner to `findAll()` objects in the database and pass them on to the Twig template.

If you prefer, you can re-write the last statement in the more familiar form:

```
$argsArray = [  
    'categories' => $categoryRepository->findAll()  
];  
  
$template = 'category/index.html.twig';  
return $this->render($template, $argsArray);
```

Twig template `category/index.html.twig` loops through array `categories`, wrapping HTML table row tags around each entity’s content:

```
{% for category in categories %}  
    <tr>  
        <td>{{ category.id }}</td>  
        <td>{{ category.name }}</td>  
        <td>  
            <a href="{{ path('category_show', {'id': category.id}) }}">show</a>  
            <a href="{{ path('category_edit', {'id': category.id}) }}">edit</a>  
        </td>  
    </tr>  
{% else %}  
    <tr>  
        <td colspan="3">no records found</td>  
    </tr>  
{% endfor %}
```

Let’s create a CSS file for table borders and padding in a new file `/public/css/table.css`:

```
table, tr, td, th {  
    border: 0.1rem solid black;  
    padding: 0.5rem;  
}
```

Remember in `/templates/base.html.twig` there is a block for style sheets:

```
<head>  
    <meta charset="UTF-8">  
    <title>{% block title %}Welcome!{% endblock %}</title>
```

```
{% block stylesheets %}{% endblock %}
</head>
```

So now we can edit template `category/index.html.twig` to add a stylesheet block import of this CSS stylesheet:

```
{% block stylesheets %}
<style>
    @import '/css/table.css';
</style>
{% endblock %}
```

Figure 13.1 shows a screenshot of how our list of categories looks, rendered by the `categories/index.html.twig` template.

<b>Id</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>actions</b>
1	hardware	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>
2	garden	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>
3	brick-a-brack	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>

[Create new](#)

Figure 13.1: List of categories in HTML table.

## 13.8 The generated `new()` method

The method and Twig template for a new Category work just as you might expect. For GET requests (and invalid POST submissions) a form will be displayed. Upon valid POST submission the `$category` object populated with the form data will be persisted to the database, and then the user will be redirected to the `edit` action form for the newly created entity.

```
/**
 * @Route("/new", name="category_new", methods={"GET", "POST"})
 */
public function new(Request $request): Response
{
    $category = new Category();
    $form = $this->createForm(CategoryType::class, $category);
    $form->handleRequest($request);

    if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {
        $entityManager = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
        $entityManager->persist($category);
        $entityManager->flush();

        return $this->redirectToRoute('category_index');
    }

    return $this->render('category/new.html.twig', [
        'category' => $category,
        'form' => $form->createView(),
    ]);
}
```

Note that it redirects to the edit method (`category_index`) after a successful object creation and saving to the database.

```
return $this->redirectToRoute('category_show', ['id' => $category->getId()]);
```

## 13.9 The generated `show()` method

Initially, the generated ‘show’ method looks just as we might write ourselves:

```
/**
 * @Route("/{id}", name="category_show", methods={"GET"})
 */
```

```
public function show(Category $category): Response
{
    return $this->render('category/show.html.twig', [
        'category' => $category,
    ]);
}
```

But looking closely, we see that while the route specifies parameter `{id}`, the method declaration specifies a parameter of `Category $category`. Also the code in the method makes no reference to the `Category` entity repository. So by some **magic** the numeric ‘`id`’ in the request path has used to retrieve the corresponding `Category` record from the database!

This magic is the work of the Symfony ‘Param Converter’. Also, of course, if there is no record found in table `category` that corresponds to the received ‘`id`’, then a 404 not-found-exception will be thrown.

Learn more about the ‘param converter’ at the Symfony documentation pages:

- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/best\\_practices/controllers.html#using-the-paramconverter](https://symfony.com/doc/current/best_practices/controllers.html#using-the-paramconverter)

### 13.10 The generated `edit()` method

The ‘`edit`’ generated method is as you might expect. The `edit` method creates a form, and also include code to process valid submission of the edited entity.

Note that it redirects to itself upon successful save of edits. You could change this to redirect to the `show` route as described above for the new action.

```
/**
 * @Route("/{id}/edit", name="category_edit", methods={"GET", "POST"})
 */
public function edit(Request $request, Category $category): Response
{
    $form = $this->createForm(CategoryType::class, $category);
    $form->handleRequest($request);

    if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {
        $this->getDoctrine()->getManager()->flush();

        return $this->redirectToRoute('category_index', [
            'id' => $category->getId(),
        ]);
    }
}
```

```
    return $this->render('category/edit.html.twig', [
        'category' => $category,
        'form' => $form->createView(),
    ]);
}
```

### 13.11 The generated `delete()` method

The ‘delete’ method deletes the entity and redirects back to the list of categories for the ‘index’ action. Notice that an annotation comment states that this controller method is in response to DELETE method requests (more about this below).

```
/**
 * @Route("/{id}", name="category_delete", methods={"DELETE"})
 */
public function delete(Request $request, Category $category): Response
{
    if ($this->isCsrfTokenValid('delete', $category->getId(), $request->request->get('_token')))
        $entityManager = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
        $entityManager->remove($category);
        $entityManager->flush();
}

return $this->redirectToRoute('category_index');
```

The delete form is reached via a Twig include from the edit template (`templates/category/edit.html.twig`):

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block title %}Edit Category{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
<h1>Edit Category</h1>

{{ include('category/_form.html.twig', {'button_label': 'Update'}) }}

<a href="{{ path('category_index') }}">back to list</a>

{{ include('category/_delete_form.html.twig') }}
{% endblock %}
```

If we actually look at the HTML source of this `_delete_form.html.twig` button-form, we can see that it is actually submitted with the HTTP `post` action, along with a hidden form field named `_method` with the value `DELETE`. This kind of approach means we can write our controllers as if they are responding to the full range of HTTP methods (`GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, `DELETE` and perhaps `PATCH`).

```
<form method="post" action="{{ path('category_delete', {'id': category.id}) }}" onsubmit="return co
    <input type="hidden" name="_method" value="DELETE">
    <input type="hidden" name="_token" value="{{ csrf_token('delete' ~ category.id) }}">
    <button class="btn">Delete</button>
</form>
```



# **Part V**

# **Sessions**



# 14

## Introduction to Symfony sessions

### 14.1 Create a new project from scratch (project sessions01)

Let's start with a brand new project to learn about Symfony sessions:

```
$ composer create-project symfony/skeleton session01
```

Let's add to our project the Twig and annotations packages<sup>1</sup>:

```
$ composer req --dev server make  
$ composer req twig annotations
```

It's also a good idea to also include the **Debug** pacakge:

```
$ composer req --dev debug
```

### 14.2 Default controller - hello world

Create a new Default controller that renders a Twig template to say **Hello World** to us.

So the controller should look as this (you can speed things up using **make** and then editing the created file). If editing a generated controlle, don't forget to change the route pattern from `/default` to the website root of \ in the annotation comment :

---

<sup>1</sup>And add the server package to `--dev` if that's how you are testing locally.

```
namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\Controller;

class DefaultController extends Controller
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="default")
     */
    public function indexAction()
    {
        $template = 'default/index.html.twig';
        $args = [];
        return $this->render($template, $args);
    }
}
```

Our home page default template `default/index.html.twig` can be this simple<sup>2</sup>:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
<p>
    Hello World
</p>
{% endblock %}
```

### 14.3 Twig foreground/background colours (`sessions02`)

Let's start out Symfony sessions learning with the ability to store (and remember) foreground and background colours<sup>3</sup>.

First, let's just pass in a Twig variable from our controller, so that we can write some Twig to work with these variables. Later we'll not receive this variable from the controller, instead we'll use Twig to search for colors in the `session` and set these variables accordingly. But for now, we'll pass a variable from our controller to Twig:

- `colors`: an array holding 2 colors for foreground (text color) and background color

---

<sup>2</sup>If we have a suitable HTML skeleton base template.

<sup>3</sup>I'm not going to get into a colo(u)rs naming discussion. But you may prefer to just always use US-English spelling (*sans 'u'*) since most computer language functions and variables are spelt the US-English way

```
$colors = [  
    'foreground' => 'white',  
    'background' => 'black'  
];
```

So our controller needs to create this variable and pass it on to Twig:

```
public function index()  
{  
    $colors = [  
        'foreground' => 'white',  
        'background' => 'black'  
    ];  
  
    $template = 'default/index.html.twig';  
    $args = [  
        'colors' => $colors,  
    ];  
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}
```

Next let's add some HTML in our `default/index.html.twig` page to display the value of our 2 stored values.

```
<ul>  
    {% for property, color in colors %}  
        <li>  
            {{ property }} = {{ color }}  
        </li>  
    {% endfor %}  
</ul>
```

Note that Twig offers a key-value array loop just like PHP, in the form:

```
{% for <key>, <value> in <array> %}
```

Figure 15.1 shows a screenshot of our home page listing these Twig variables.

Now, let's add a second controller method, named `pinkblue()` that passes 2 different colours to our Twig template:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/pinkblue", name="pinkblue")  
 */  
public function pinkblue()  
{
```

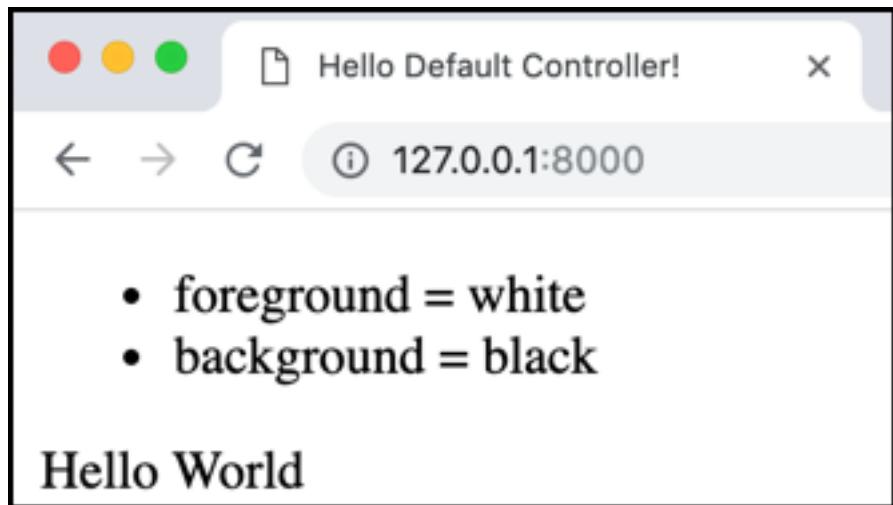


Figure 14.1: Screenshot of home page listing Twig color array variable.

```
$colors = [
    'foreground' => 'blue',
    'background' => 'pink'
];

$template = 'default/index.html.twig';
$args = [
    'colors' => $colors,
];
return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

Figure 14.2 shows a screenshot of our second route, passing pink and blue colors to the Twig template.

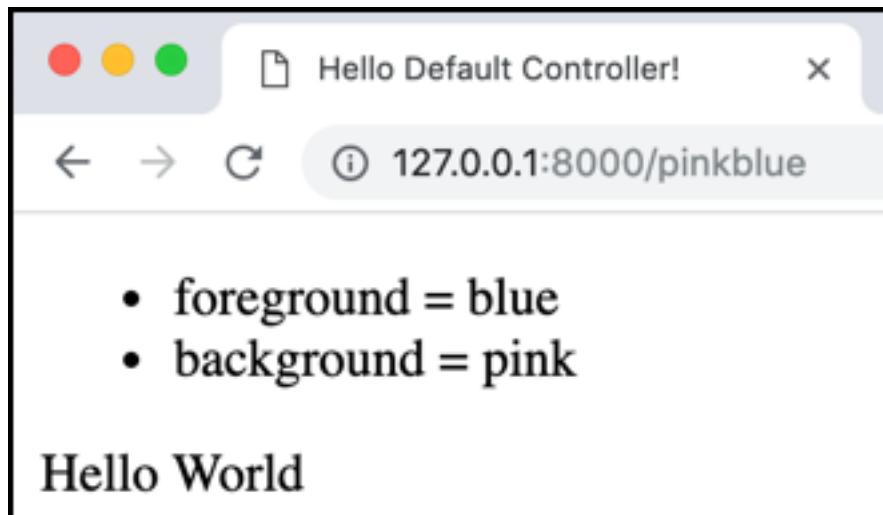


Figure 14.2: Screenshot of /pinkblue route passing different colours to Twig.

## 14.4 Working with sessions in Symfony Controller methods (project session03)

First, since we are going to be using sessions, let's return our default `index()` controller method to pass no arguments to the Twig template. This is because any color variables will be stored in the session and set by other controllers:

```
/**
 * @Route("/", name="default")
 */
public function index()
{
    $template = 'default/index.html.twig';
    $args = [
    ];
    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

All we need to write to work with the current session object in a Symfony controller method is the following statement:

```
$session = new Session();
```

Note, you also need to add the following `use` statement for the class using this code:

```
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Session\Session;
```

Note - do **not** use any of the standard PHP command for working with sessions. Do all your

Symfony work through the Symfony session API. So, for example, do not use either of these PHP functions:

```
session_start(); // ----- do NOT use this in Symfony -----
session_destroy(); // ----- do NOT use this in Symfony -----
```

You can now set/get values in the session by making reference to `$session`.

Note: You may wish to read about **how to start a session in Symfony**<sup>4</sup>.

## 14.5 Symfony's 2 session 'bags'

We've already met sessions - the Symfony 'flash bag', which stores messages in the session for one request cycle.

Symfony also offers a second kind of session storage, session 'attribute bags', which store values for longer, and offer a namespacing approach to accessing values in session arrays.

We store values in the attribute bag as follows using the `session->set()` method:

```
$session->set('<key>', <value>);
```

Here's how we store our colors array in the Symfony application session from our controllers:

```
// create colors array
$colors = [
    'foreground' => 'blue',
    'background' => 'pink'
];

// store colours in session 'colours'
$session = new Session();
$session->set('colors', $colors);
```

Note - also learn how to 'unset' values when you learn to set them. We can clear everything in a session by writing:

```
$session = new Session();
$session->clear();
```

---

<sup>4</sup>While a session will be started automatically if a session action takes places (if no session was already started), the Symfony documentation recommends your code starts a session if one is required. Here is the code to do so: `$session->start()`, but to be honest it's simpler to rely on Symfony to decide when to start a new session, since sometimes integrating this into your controller logic can be tricky (especially with controller redirects). You'll get errors if you try to start an already started session ...

## 14.6 Storing values in the session in a controller action

Let's refactor DefaultController method pinkBlue() which has route /pinkblue with logic to store colours in the session and then re-direct Symfony to the home page route:

```
/**
 * @Route("/pinkblue", name="pinkblue")
 */
public function pinkBlue()
{
    // create colors array
    $colors = [
        'foreground' => 'blue',
        'background' => 'pink'
    ];

    // store colours in session 'colours'
    $session = new Session();
    $session->set('colors', $colors);

    return $this->redirectToRoute('default');
}
```

If you add the Symfony Profiler (composer req --dev profiler) you can view session values in its session tab,, as show in Figure 14.3.

The screenshot shows the Symfony Profiler interface. On the left is a sidebar with icons for Request / Response, Performance, Exception, Logs, and Events. The main area is titled "DefaultController :: index". Below the title is a navigation bar with tabs: Request, Response, Cookies, Session (which is highlighted with a red circle), Flashes, and Server Parameters. Under the "Session" tab, there is a section titled "Session Attributes". A table shows one attribute, "colors", with a value of an array: [ { "foreground" => "blue", "background" => "pink" } ].

Figure 14.3: Homepage with session colours applied via CSS.

Learn more at about Symfony sessions at:

- [Symfony and sessions](#)

## 14.7 Twig function to retrieve values from session

Twig offers a function to attempt to retrieve a named value in the session:

```
app.session.get('<attribute_key>')
```

If fact the `app` Twig variable allows us to read lots about the Symfony, including:

- `request (app.request)`
- `user (app.user)`
- `session (app.session)`
- `environment (app.environment)`
- `debug mode (app.debug)`

Read more about Twig `app` in the Symfony documentation pages:

- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/templating/app\\_variable.html](https://symfony.com/doc/current/templating/app_variable.html)

## 14.8 Attempt to read `colors` array property from the session

We can store values in Twig variables using the `set <var> = <expression>` statement. So let's try to read an array of colours from the session named `colors`, and store in a local Twig variable names `colors`:

```
{% set colors = app.session.get('colors') %}
```

After this statement, `colors` either contains the array retrieved from the session, or it is `null` if no such variable was found in the session.

So we can test for `null`, and if `null` is the value of `colors` then we can set `colors` to our default (black/white) values:

```
{# ----- attempt to read 'colors' from session ----- #}
{% set colors = app.session.get('colors') %}

{# ----- if 'null' then not found in session ----- #}
{# ----- so set to black/white default values ----- #}
{% if colors is null %}
    {# ----- set our default colours array ----- #}
    {% set colors = {
        'foreground': 'black',
        'background': 'white'
    %}
}
```

```
{% endif %}
```

So at this point we know `colors` contains an array, either from the session or our default values (black/white) set in the Twig template.

The full listing for our Twig template `default/index.html.twig` looks as follows: first part logic testing session, second part outputting details about the variables:

```
{# ----- attempt to read 'colors' from session ----- #}
{% set colors = app.session.get('colors') %}

{# ----- if 'null' then no found in session ----- #}
{% if colors is null %}
    {# ----- set our default colours array ----- #}
    {% set colors = {
        'foreground': 'black',
        'background': 'white'
    %}
    %}
{% endif %}

<ul>
    {% for property, color in colors %}
        <li>
            {{ property }} = {{ color }}
        </li>
    {% endfor %}
</ul>

<p>
    Hello World
</p>
```

Finally, we can add another route method in our controller to **clear the session**, i.e. telling our site to reset to the default colors defined in our Twig template:

```
/**
 * @Route("/default", name="default_colors")
 */
public function defaultColors()
{
    // store colours in session 'colours'
    $session = new Session();
    $session->clear();
```

```
    return $this->redirectToRoute('default');
```

```
}
```

## 14.9 Applying colours in HTML head <style> element (project session04)

Since we have an array of colours, let's finish this task logically by moving our code into `base.html.twig` and creating some CSS to actually set the foreground and background colours using these values.

So we remove the Twig code from template `index.html.twig`. So this template just adds our Hello World paragraph to the body block:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block title %}Hello Default Controller!{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
<p>
    Hello World
</p>
{% endblock %}
```

We'll place our (slightly edited) Twig code into `base.html.twig` as follows. Add the following before we start the HTML doctype etc.

```
{# ----- attempt to read 'colors' from session ----- #}
{% set colors = app.session.get('colors') %}

{# ----- if 'null' then no found in session ----- #}
{% if colors is null %}
    {# ----- set our default colours array ----- #}
    {% set colors = {
        'foreground': 'black',
        'background': 'white'
    %}
    %}
{% endif %}
```

So now we know we have our Twig variable `colors` assigned values (either from the session, or from the defaults. Now we can update the `<head>` of our HTML to include a new `body {}` CSS rule,

that pastes in the values of our Twig array `colours['foreground']` and `colours['background']`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<head>
    <meta charset="UTF-8" />
    <title>MGW - {% block pageTitle %}{% endblock %}</title>

    <style>
        @import '/css/flash.css';
        {% block stylesheets %}
        {% endblock %}

        body {
            color: {{ colours['foreground'] }};
            background-color: {{ colours['background'] }};
        }
    </style>
</head>
```

Figure 14.4 shows our text and background colours applied to the CSS of the website homepage.

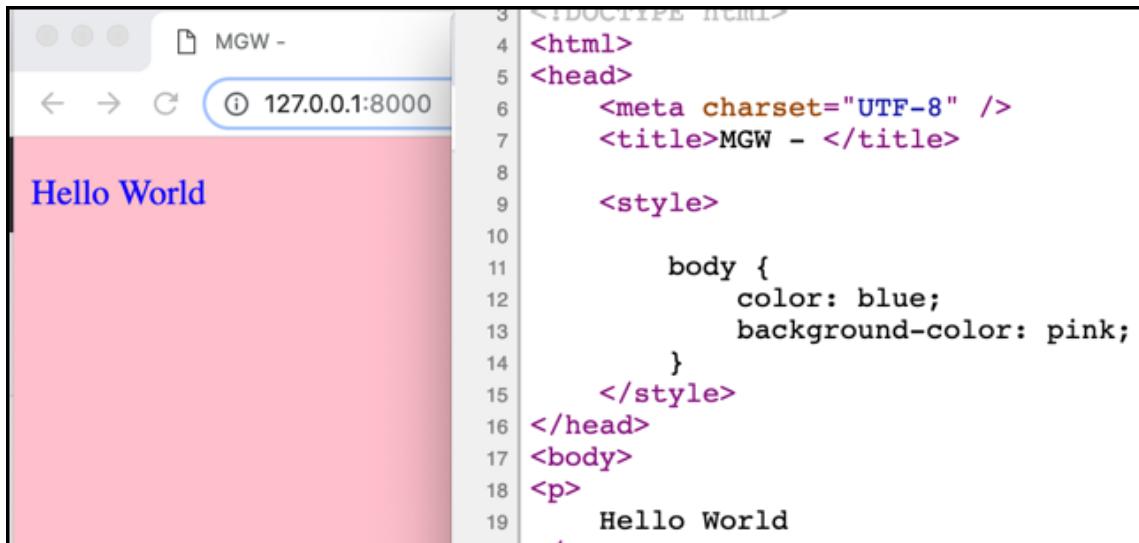


Figure 14.4: Homepage with session colours applied via CSS.

## 14.10 Testing whether an attribute is present in the current session

Before we work with a session attribute in a PHP controller method, we may wish to test whether it is present. We can test for the existance of an attribute in the session bag as follows:

```
if($session->has('<key>')){  
    //do something  
}
```

## 14.11 Removing an item from the session attribute bag

To remove an item from the session attribute bag write the following:

```
$session->remove('<key>');
```

## 14.12 Clearing all items in the session attribute bag

To remove all items from the session attribute bag write the following:

```
$session->clear();
```

# 15

## Working with a session ‘basket’ of products

### 15.1 Shopping cart of products (project `session05`)

When you’re leaning sessions, you need to build a ‘shopping cart’! Let’s create CRUD for some Products and then offer a shopping basket.

We will have an `basket` item in the session, containing an array of `Product` objects adding the the basket. This array will be indexed by the `id` property of each Product (so we won’t add the same Product twice to the array), and items are easy to remove by unsetting.

### 15.2 Create a new project with the required packages

Let’s start with a brand new project to work with for shopping baskets in sessions:

```
$ composer create-project symfony/skeleton session05
```

Let’s add to our project the Twig and annotations packages:

```
$ composer req twig annotations
```

Let’s add to our project the server, make and debug developer packages:

```
$ composer req --dev server debug
```

Now let’s add the packages for working with databases and CRUD generation:

```
$ composer req doctrine security-csrf validator form
```

## 15.3 Create a Product entity & generate its CRUD

Make a new Product entity:

```
$ php bin/console make:entity Product
```

In in the interactive mode add the following properties:

- `description` (defaults: string/255/not nullable)
- `image` (defaults: string/255/not nullable)
- `price` (float)

You should now have an entity class `src/Entity/Product` with accessor methods and database annotation comments for each property. You should also have a repository class `src/Repository/ProductRepository`.

Configure your `.env` database settings, e.g. to setup for MySQL database `sessions01` have the following:

```
DB_USER=root
DB_PASSWORD=pass
DB_HOST=127.0.0.1
DB_PORT=3306
DB_NAME=sessions01
DATABASE_URL=mysql://${DB_USER}:${DB_PASSWORD}@${DB_HOST}:${DB_PORT}/${DB_NAME}
```

Generate the database, and migrations and migrate:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:database:create
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
```

Then generate CRUD for this entity (i.e. a `ProductController`, templates in `/templates/product/`, and a form class `src/Form/ProductType.php`):

```
$ php bin/console make:crud Product
```

## 15.4 Homepage - link to products home

Create a default controller:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Default
```

Set this controller’s route to the website root `/` (rather than `/default`), and make the Twig template for the default homepage be a link to generated route `product_index`:

```
<p>
    Hello World
</p>
```

```
</p>
```

```
<a href="{{ url('product_index') }}>list of products</a>
```

Run the server and use your CRUD to add a few products into the database, e.g.:

Id	Description	Image	Price
1	hammer	hammer.png	5.99
2	ladder	ladder.png	19.99
3	bucket of nails	nails.png	0.99

## 15.5 Basket index: list basket contents (project sessions07)

We'll write our code in a new controller class `BasketController.php` in directory `/src/Controller/`.

Generate our new controller:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Basket
```

Here is our class (with a couple of changes to routes, and a `use` statement for `Session` class we need to use in a minute):

```
<?php

namespace App\Controller;

use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;

/**
 * @Route("/basket", name="basket_")
 */
class BasketController extends AbstractController
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="index")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        $template = 'basket/index.html.twig';
        $args = [];
        return $this->render($template, $args);
    }
}
```

```
}
```

Note:

- we have added the `@Route` prefix `/basket` to all controller actions in this class by writing a `@Route` annotation comment for the class declaration.
- the basket index controller action is very simple, since all the work extracting values from the session will be done by our Twig template. So our index action simply returns the Twig rendering of template `basket/index.html.twig`

## 15.6 Controller method - `clear()`

Let’s write another simple method next - a method to remove any `basket` attribute from the session. We can achieve this with the statement `$session->remove('basket')`:

```
/**
 * @Route("/clear", name="clear")
 */
public function clear()
{
    $session = new Session();
    $session->remove('basket');

    return $this->redirectToRoute('basket_index');
}
```

Plus, as usualy, we must add a `use` statement to declare the namespace in which the `Session` class we are using belongs to:

```
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Session\Session;
```

Let’s see how each route is prefixed with `/basket` and each route name is prefixed with `basket_` by listing routes at the CLI:

```
$ php bin/console debug:router
```

Name	Method	Scheme	Host	Path
basket_index	ANY	ANY	ANY	/basket/
basket_clear	ANY	ANY	ANY	/basket/clear
default	ANY	ANY	ANY	/
product_index	ANY	ANY	ANY	/product/
product_new	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/product/new

product_show	GET	ANY	ANY	/product/{id}
product_edit	GET POST	ANY	ANY	/product/{id}/edit
product_delete	DELETE	ANY	ANY	/product/{id}

## 15.7 Debugging sessions in Twig

As well as the Symfony profiler, there is also the powerful Twig function `dump()`. This can be used to interrogate values in the session.

Add the Symfony Twig dumper to your project using Composer:

```
$ composer req --dev var-dumper
```

You can either dump **every** variable that Twig can see, with `dump()`. This will list arguments passed to Twig by the controller, plus the `app` variable, containing session data and other application object properties.

Or you can be more specific, and dump just a particular object or variable. For example we’ll be building an attribute stack session array named `basket`, and the contents of this array can be dumped in Twig with the following statement:

```
{{ dump(app.session.get('basket')) }}
```

You might put this at the bottom of the HTML

element in your `base.html.twig` main template while debugging this shopping basket application:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
    <head>
        <meta charset="UTF-8">
        <title>{% block title %}Welcome!{% endblock %}</title>
        {% block stylesheets %}{% endblock %}
    </head>
    <body>
        {% block body %}{% endblock %}

        <hr>
        contents of session 'basket'

        {{ dump(app.session.get('basket')) }}

    </body>
</html>
```

Figure ?? shows an example of what we’d see on the home page from this Twig `dump()` statement if there is one item (Product 1) in the session basket:

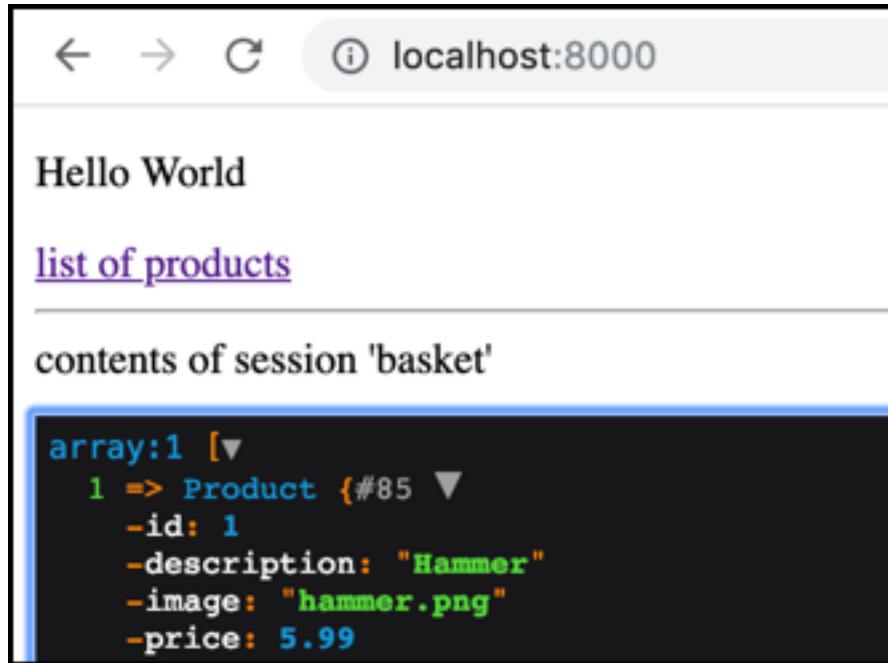


Figure 15.1: Screenshot of home page dumping session basket variable contents.

## 15.8 Adding a object to the basket

The logic to add an object into our session `basket` array requires a little work.

We’ll make things easy for ourselves - using the Symfony Param-Converter. So a product `id` is in the URL `/add/<id>`, but for our method declaration we say we are expecting a reference to a `Product` record `$product`. Symfony will go off and retrieve the row from the database corresponding to the `id`, and return us a reference to a `Product` object containing the properties from the database.

Since we’ll be working with `Product` objects, we need to add a `use` statement at the top of our `BasketController` class:

```
use App\Entity\Product;
```

We need to get a PHP array `$products`, that is either what is currently in the session, or a new empty array if no such array was found in the session:

```
/** 
 * @Route("/add/{id}", name="add")
 */
public function addToBasket(Product $product)
```

```
{  
    // default - new empty array  
    $products = [];  
  
    // if 'products' array in session, retrieve and store in $products  
    $session = new Session();  
    if ($session->has('basket')) {  
        $products = $session->get('basket');  
    }  
}
```

Note above, that we are relying on the ‘magic’ of the Symfony param-converter here, so that the integer ‘id’ received in the request is converted into its corresponding Elective object for us.

Next we get the ‘id’ of the Product object, and see whether it can be found already in array `propducts`. If it is not already in the array, then we add it to the array (with the ‘id’ as key), and store the updated array in the session under the attribute bag key `basket`:

```
// get ID of product  
$id = $product->getId();  
  
// only try to add to array if not already in the array  
if (!array_key_exists($id, $products)) {  
    // append $product to our list  
    $products[$id] = $product;  
  
    // store updated array back into the session  
    $session->set('basket', $products);  
}
```

Finally (whether we changed the session `basket` or not), we redirect to the basket index route:

```
return $this->redirectToRoute('basket_index');  
}
```

## 15.9 The delete action method

The delete action method is very similar to the add action method. In this case we never need the whole `Product` object, so we can keep the integer `id` as the parameter for the method.

We start (as for add) by ensuring we have a PHP variable array `$products`, whether or not one was found in the session.

```
/**  
 * @Route("/delete/{id}", name="delete")
```

```
/*
public function deleteAction(int $id)
{
    // default - new empty array
    $products = [];

    // if 'products' array in session, retrieve and store in $products
    $session = new Session();
    if ($session->has('basket')) {
        $products = $session->get('basket');
    }
}
```

Next we see whether an item in this array can be found with the key `$id`. If it can, we remove it with `unset` and store the updated array in the session attribute bag with key `basket`.

```
// only try to remove if it's in the array
if (array_key_exists($id, $products)) {
    // remove entry with $id
    unset($products[$id]);

    if (sizeof($products) < 1) {
        return $this->redirectToRoute('basket_clear');
    }

    // store updated array back into the session
    $session->set('basket', $products);
}
```

Note - if there are no items left in the basket, we redirect to the clear action to remove the basket attribute completely from the session.

Finally (whether we changed the session `basket` or not), we redirect to the basket index route:

```
return $this->redirectToRoute('basket_index');
}
```

## 15.10 The Twig template for the basket index action

The work extracting the array of products in the basket and displaying them is the task of template `index.html.twig` in `/templates/basket/`.

First, after nice big `<h1>` heading, we attempt to retrieve item `basket` from the session:

```
<h1>Basket contents</h1>
```

```
{% set basket = app.session.get('basket') %}
```

Next we have a Twig `if` statement, displaying an empty basket message if `basket` is null, i.e.:

```
{% if basket is null %}
<p>
    you have no products in your basket
</p>
```

The we have an `else` statement (for when we did retrieve an array), that loops through creating an unordered HTML list of the basket items:

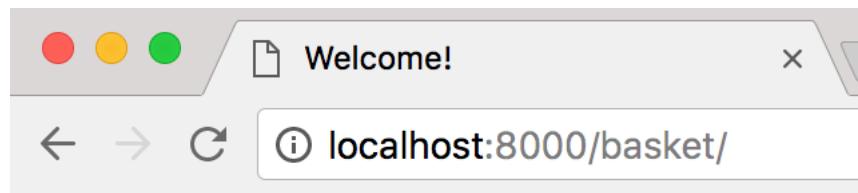
```
{% else %}
<ul>
    {% for product in basket %}
        <li>
            <hr>
            {{ product.id }} :: {{ product.description }}
            <a href="{{ path('basket_delete', { 'id': product.id }) }}>(remove)</a>
        </li>
    {% endfor %}
</ul>
{% endif %}
```

Note that a link to the `delete` action is offered at the end of each list item as text (`remove`).

Finally, a paragraph is offered, containing a list to clear all items from the basket:

```
<p>
    <a href="{{ path('basket_clear') }}>CLEAR all items in basket</a>
</p>
```

Figure 15.2 shows a screenshot of the basket index page - listing the basket contents.



- [home](#)
- [list of products](#)
- [basket](#)

## Basket contents

---

- 3 :: bucket of nails ([remove](#))

[CLEAR all items in basket](#)

Figure 15.2: Shopping basket of elective modules.

## 15.11 Adding useful links to our `base.html.twig` template

Let’s add those useful navigation links to the top of every page. Add the following just before the `body` block is defined in template `base.html.twig`:

```
<nav>
  <ul>
    <li><a href="{{ url('default') }}>home</a></li>
    <li><a href="{{ url('product_index') }}>list of products</a></li>
    <li><a href="{{ url('basket_index') }}>basket</a></li>
  </ul>
</nav>
```

Every page on the website should now show these links.,

## 15.12 Adding the ‘add to basket’ link in the list of products

To link everything together, we can now add a link to ‘add to basket’ in our products CRUD index template. So when we see a list of products we can add one to the basket, and then be redirected to see the updated basket of products. We see below an extra list item for path `basket_add` in template `index.html.twig` in directory `/templates/product/`.

We add this line:

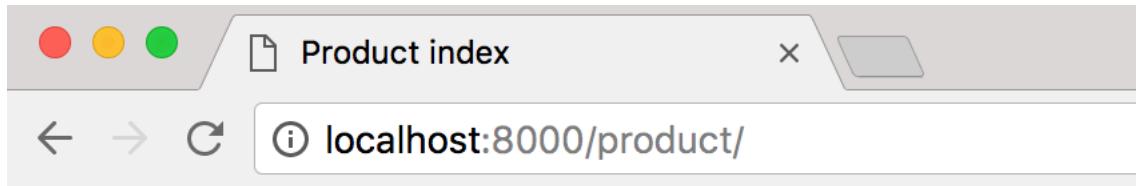
```
<a href="{{ path('basket_add', { 'id': product.id }) }}>add to basket</a>
```

to the end of the table cell displaying each Product

```
{% for product in products %}
  <tr>
    <td>{{ product.id }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.description }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.image }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.price }}</td>
    <td>
      <a href="{{ path('product_show', { 'id': product.id }) }}>show</a>
      <a href="{{ path('product_edit', { 'id': product.id }) }}>edit</a>
      <a href="{{ path('basket_add', { 'id': product.id }) }}>add to basket</a>
    </td>
  </tr>
{% else %}
  <tr>
    <td colspan="5">no records found</td>
```

```
</tr>
{% endfor %}
```

Figure 15.3 shows a screenshot of the list of products page, each with an ‘add to basket’ link.



- [home](#)
- [list of products](#)
- [basket](#)

# Product index

<b>Id</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Image</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>actions</b>
1	hammer	hammer.png	5.99	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a> <a href="#">add to basket</a>
2	ladder	ladder.png	19.99	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a> <a href="#">add to basket</a>
3	bucket of nails	nails.png	0.99	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a> <a href="#">add to basket</a>

[Create new](#)

Figure 15.3: List of Products with ‘add to basket’ link.

## **Part VI**

# **Security and Authentication**



# 16

## Quickstart Symfony security

### 16.1 Learn about Symfony security

There are several key Symfony reference pages to read when starting with security. These include:

- [Introduction to security](#)
- [How to build a traditional login form](#)
- [Using CSRF protection](#)

### 16.2 Create a new project from scratch (project `security01`)

Create a new project, adding the usual packages for database and CRUD generation:

- server
- make
- twig
- annotations
- doctrine
- form
- validation
- debug

Also add following package to allow us to work with security and its annotations:

- security

NOTE: You may also need these 2 - but try without, and let me know :-) - they all be part of the `security` collection.

```
$ composer req sensio/framework-extra-bundle symfony/expression-language
```

### 16.3 Make a Default controller

Let's make a Default controller `/src/Controller/DefaultController.php`:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Default
```

Edit the route to be `/` and the internal name to be `homepage`:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/", name="homepage")  
 */  
public function indexAction()  
{  
    $template = 'default/index.html.twig';  
    $args = [];  
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}
```

Change the template to be something like:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}
```

```
{% block body %}  
    welcome to the home page  
{% endblock %}
```

This will be accessible to everyone.

### 16.4 Make a secured Admin controller

Let's make a Admin controller:

```
$ php bin/console make:controller Admin
```

This will be accessible to only to users logged in with `ROLE_ADMIN` security.

Edit the new `AdminController` in `/src/Controller/AdminController.php`. Add a `use` statement, to let us use the `@IsGranted` annotation:

```
use Sensio\Bundle\FrameworkExtraBundle\Configuration\IsGranted;
```

Now we'll restrict access to the index action of our Admin controller using the `@IsGranted` annotation:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/admin", name="admin")  
 * @IsGranted("ROLE_ADMIN")  
 */  
public function index()  
{  
    $template = 'admin/index.html.twig';  
    $args = [];  
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}
```

Change the template to be something like:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}  
  
{% block body %}  
    <h1>Admin home</h1>  
  
    here is the secret code to the safe:  
    007123  
{% endblock %}
```

That's it!

Run the web sever:

- visiting the Default page at `/` is fine, even though we have not logged in ag all
- however, visiting the the `/admin` page should result in an HTTP 401 error (Unauthorized) due to insufficient authentication. See Figure 16.1.

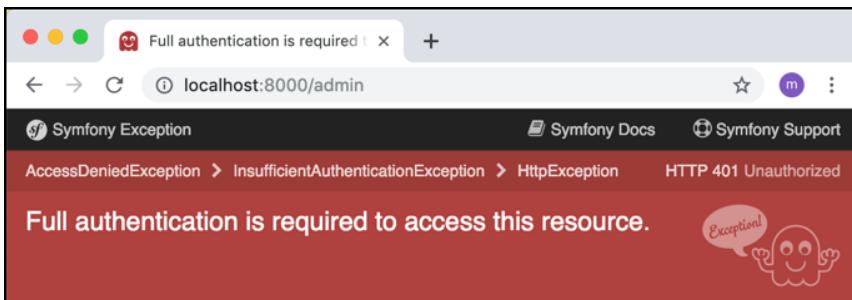


Figure 16.1: Screenshot of error attempting to visit `/admin`.

Of course, we now need to add a way to login and define different user credentials etc...

## 16.5 Core features about Symfony security

There are several related features and files that need to be understood when using the Symnfony security system. These include:

- **firewalls**
- **providers and encoders**
- **route protection** (we met this with `@IsGranted` controller method annotation comment above...)
- **user roles** (we met this as part of `@IsGranted` above ("ROLE\_ADMIN") ...)

Core to Symfony security are the **firewalls** defined in `/config/packages/security.yml`. Symfony firewalls declare how route patterns are protected (or not) by the security system. Here is its default contents (less comments - lines starting with hash # character):

```
security:  
    providers:  
        in_memory: { memory: ~ }  
  
    firewalls:  
        dev:  
            pattern: ^/(_(profiler|wdt)|css|images|js)/  
            security: false  
        main:  
            anonymous: true
```

Symfony considers **every** request to have been authenticated, so if no login action has taken place then the request is considered to have been authenticated to be **anonymous** user `anon`. We can see in this `anon` user in Figure 16.2 this looking at the user information from the Symfony debug bar when visiting the default home page.

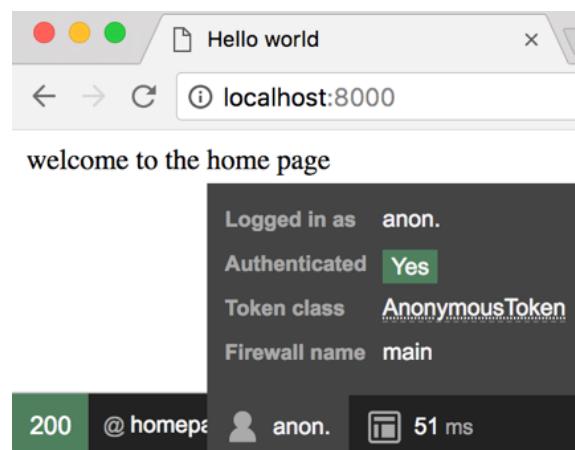


Figure 16.2: Symfony profiler showing anonymous user authentication.

A **Symfony provider** is where the security system can access a set of defined users of the web application. The default is simply `in_memory` - although usually larger applications have users in a database or from a separate API. We see that the `main` firewall simply states that users are permitted (at present) any request route pattern, and anonymous authenticated users (i.e. ones who have not logged in) are permitted.

The `dev` firewall allows Symfony development tools (like the profiler) to work without any authentication required. Leave it in `security.yml` and just ignore the `dev` firewall from this point onwards.

## 16.6 Defining some users and HTTP basic login (project `security02`)

We control security through file ‘/config/packages/security.yml’.

Let’s define 3 users<sup>1</sup>:

- `user` has password `user`, and the security role `ROLE_USER`
- `admin` has password `admin`, and the security role `ROLE_ADMIN`
- `matt` has password `smith`, and the security role `ROLE_ADMIN`

The simplest way is to define them in `security.yml` as ‘in memory’ users:

replace:

```
in_memory: { memory: ~ }
```

with:

```
in_memory:
    memory:
        users:
            user:
                password: user
                roles: 'ROLE_USER'
            admin:
                password: admin
                roles: 'ROLE_ADMIN'
            matt:
                password: smith
                roles: 'ROLE_ADMIN'
```

We also must state how these user’s passwords are encoded (or not):

---

<sup>1</sup>Ensure you always prefix security roles with `ROLE_`, to ensure they are processed by Symfony’s security system.

```
security:
    encoders:
        Symfony\Component\Security\Core\User\User: plaintext

    # https://symfony.com/doc/current/security.html#where-do-users-come-from-user-providers
    providers:
        ... as before
```

Finally, we need some kind of login form. The simplest is the basic HTTP login form built into web browsers. So remove the hash # comment in line:

```
http_basic: true
```

So your complete `security.yml` should look as follows:

```
security:
    encoders:
        Symfony\Component\Security\Core\User\User: plaintext

    providers:
        in_memory:
            memory:
                users:
                    user:
                        password: user
                        roles: 'ROLE_USER'
                    admin:
                        password: admin
                        roles: 'ROLE_ADMIN'
                    matt:
                        password: smith
                        roles: 'ROLE_ADMIN'

    firewalls:
        dev:
            pattern: ^/(_(profiler|wdt)|css|images|js)/
            security: false
        main:
            anonymous: true

    http_basic: true
```

See Figure 16.3 to see the Chrome browser's basic HTTP built-in login form.

See Figure 16.4 to see the logged-in user in the Symfony page footer profiler.

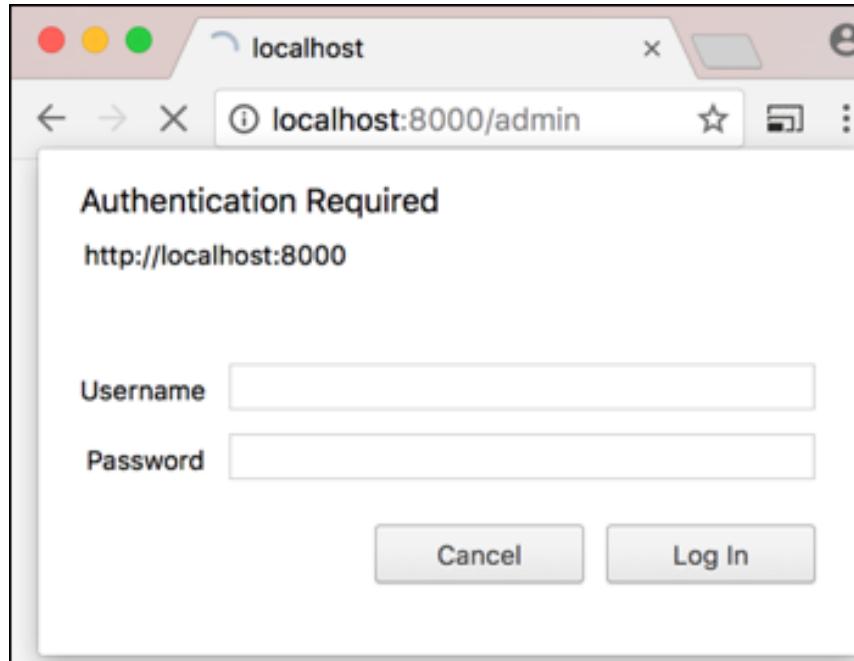


Figure 16.3: Screenshot of Chrome HTTP basic login form.

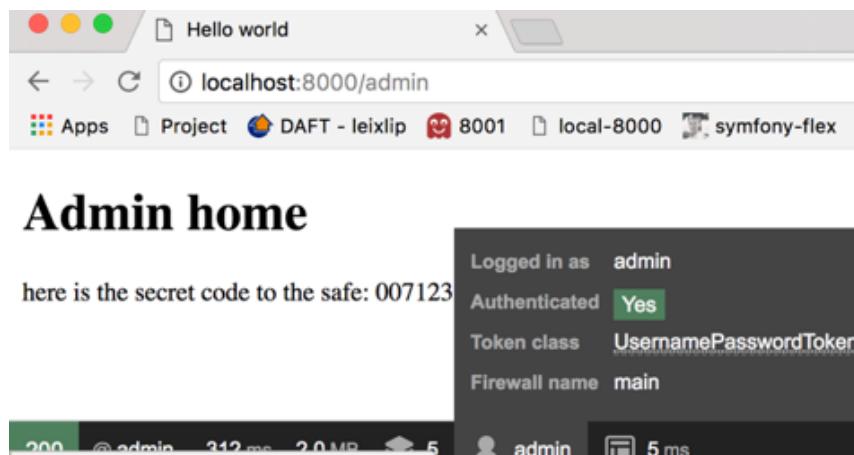
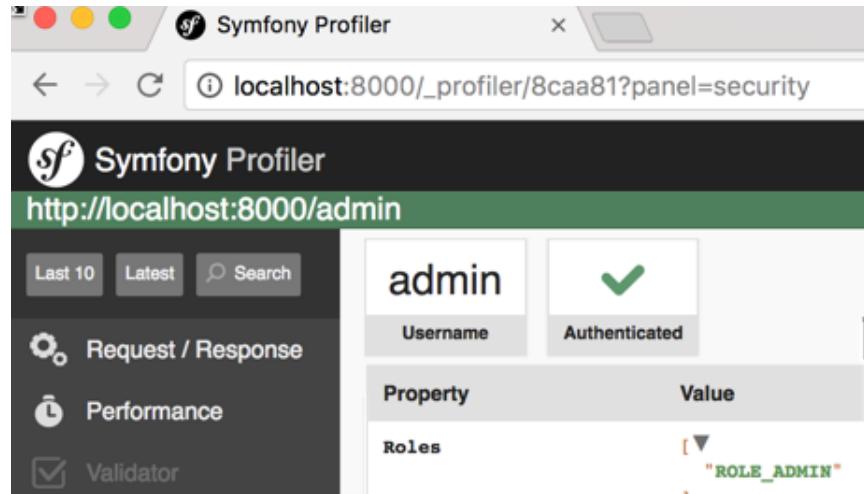


Figure 16.4: Screenshot of Profiler showing admin login.

## 16.7 Click user in Profile bar to see ROLE

If you click the user in the Symfony profiler footer, the Profiler will show you details of the logged-in user, including their `ROLE_`. See Figure 16.5.



The screenshot shows the Symfony Profiler interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with icons for back, forward, and search, followed by the title "Symfony Profiler" and the URL "localhost:8000/\_profiler/8caa81?panel=security". Below this is a header bar with the "sf" logo and the URL "http://localhost:8000/admin". On the left, there's a sidebar with buttons for "Last 10", "Latest", and "Search", and links for "Request / Response", "Performance", and "Validator". The main content area displays a table titled "admin" under the "Username" column. To the right of the table, there's a green checkmark icon next to the word "Authenticated". Below the table, there's a section titled "Property" and "Value" with a single row: "Roles" and its value, which is a dropdown menu showing the option "ROLE\_ADMIN".

Figure 16.5: Screenshot of Profiler showing user role details.

# 17

Allowing user to logout (project **security03**)

## 17.1 Adding a /logout route

We can define a route to **logout** very easily in Symfony, with no need for any controller method. In `/config/routes.yaml` we add our login route, and its redirect to the website home page `/`. These are the only 2 lines we need in this file (for our simple demo application):

```
app_logout:  
    path: /logout
```

We also need to define the logout route as part of our statement:

```
firewalls:  
    dev:  
        pattern: ^/(_(profiler|wdt)|css|images|js)/  
        security: false  
    main:  
        anonymous: true  
  
        http_basic: true  
        logout:  
            path: app_logout  
            invalidate_session: true
```

NOTE: The last line above explicitly asks Symfony to invalidate the user token in the session, as

soon as the logout route is visited. This is meant to be the default, but sometimes this extra line seems to be needed to avoid the user still being logged in for the next request.

We can enter the route directly in the browser address bar, e.g. via URL:

```
http://localhost:8000/logout
```

Figure 17.1 shows that we can see the logout route is also available from the Symfony profile toolbar.

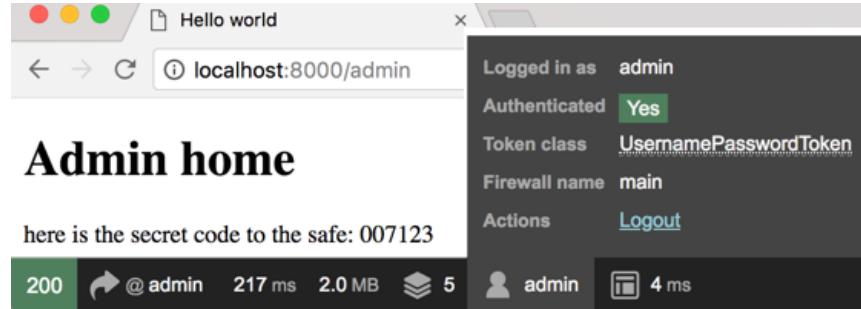


Figure 17.1: Symfony profiler user logout action.

In either case we'll logout any currently logged-in user, and return the anonymously authenticated user `anon` with no defined authentication roles.

# 18

## Symfony Database Users

### 18.1 Creating User Entity Class (project `security04`)

Much of the security features of Symfony have been automated since Symfony 4.2.

First let's generate an appropriate `User` Entity class:

```
$ php bin/console make:user
```

Choose the default class name `User`, and to store users in the database (just hit <RETURN>):

```
The name of the security user class (e.g. User) [User]:  
>  
Do you want to store user data in the database (via Doctrine)? (yes/no) [yes]:  
>
```

Rather than email, enter `username` for the unique user property:

```
Enter a property name that will be the unique "display" name for the user (e.g. email, username, u  
> username
```

Choose the default to hash passwords, and to store users in the database (just hit <RETURN>):

```
Will this app need to hash/check user passwords? Choose No if passwords are not needed or will be  
>
```

```
Does this app need to hash/check user passwords? (yes/no) [yes]:  
>
```

At the command line Symfony should confirm that `/config/packages/security.yaml` has been updated, and the `User` and `UserRepository` classes created:

```
created: src/Entity/User.php
created: src/Repository/UserRepository.php
updated: src/Entity/User.php
updated: config/packages/security.yaml
```

If you look at `security.yaml` you'll see that Entity class `User` has been declared as a **provider** of authenticated users, and that passwords for this class are to be encoded using the `bcrypt` hashing algorithm:

```
security:
    encoders:
        App\Entity\User:
            algorithm: bcrypt

providers:
    # used to reload user from session & other features (e.g. switch_user)
    app_user_provider:
        entity:
            class: App\Entity\User
            property: username
```

## 18.2 Create/migrate your database

Ensure the database settings are correct in the project's `.env` file, and migrate this new `User` Entity class with:

```
php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff
php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
```

You now have a `user` table in your database, ready for some fixtures...

## 18.3 User fixtures - adding some users in the database

First generate a new Fixtures class `UserFixtures`:

```
$ php bin/console make:fixtures
```

```
The class name of the fixtures to create (e.g. AppFixtures):
> UserFixtures
```

```
created: src/DataFixtures/UserFixtures.php
```

Since we are encoding passwords, we need to add a `use` statement in class ‘to allow us to make use of the Symfony password encoder interface class. We also need to add `ausestatement` since we’ll be creatingUser‘ objects to be inserted into the database:

```
use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Encoder\UserPasswordEncoderInterface;  
use App\Entity\User;
```

We will need an object that can encode passwords for us. In the class declare a private property `$passwordEncoder`:

```
class UserFixtures extends Fixture  
{  
    private $passwordEncoder;
```

We can use Symfony’s ParaConverter to create a `$passwordEncoder` object for us. Next create a constructor method, that declares a parameter `UserPasswordEncoderInterface $passwordEncoder`, we can then store the created object in the private property:

```
class UserFixtures extends Fixture  
{  
    private $passwordEncoder;  
  
    public function __construct(UserPasswordEncoderInterface $passwordEncoder)  
    {  
        $this->passwordEncoder = $passwordEncoder;  
    }
```

We can now write the content of the `load()` method to create a new `User` object, with username `matt`, role ‘ROLE\_ADMIN’ and an encoded password `smith`:

```
public function load(ObjectManager $manager)  
{  
    $user1 = new User();  
    $user1->setUsername('matt');  
    $user1->setRoles(['ROLE_ADMIN']);  
    $plainTextPassword = 'smith';  
    $encodedPassword = $this->passwordEncoder->encodePassword($user1, $plainTextPassword);  
    $user1->setPassword($encodedPassword);  
  
    $manager->persist($user1);  
    $manager->flush();  
}
```

Let's load these fixtures:

```
php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
```

You should now be able to visit /admin, be presented with the built-in HTTP login screen, and log in with username matt and password smith.

## 18.4 Make life easier with method `createUser()`

Since we may wish to create several users, let's put that logic into a separate method:

```
private function createUser($username, $plainPassword, $roles = ['ROLE_USER']):User
{
    $user = new User();
    $user->setUsername($username);
    $user->setRoles($roles);

    // password - and encoding
    $encodedPassword = $this->passwordEncoder->encodePassword($user, $plainPassword);
    $user->setPassword($encodedPassword);

    return $user;
}
```

Now we can create several users very clearly in our `load()` method:

```
public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
{
    // create objects
    $userUser = $this->createUser('user', 'user');
    $userAdmin = $this->createUser('admin', 'admin', ['ROLE_ADMIN']);
    $userMatt = $this->createUser('matt', 'smith', ['ROLE_ADMIN']);

    // store to DB
    $manager->persist($userUser);
    $manager->persist($userAdmin);
    $manager->persist($userMatt);
    $manager->flush();
}
```

Re-run the fixtures loading, and you should have 3 users in your database.

You should now be able to access /admin with either the matt/smith or admin/admin users. You will get an Access Denied exception if you login with user/user, since that only has ROLE\_USER

privileges, and `ROLE_ADMIN` is required to visit `/admin`.

## 18.5 Using SQL from CLI to see users in DB

To double check your fixtures have been created correctly in the database, you could run an SQL query from the CLI:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:query:sql "SELECT * FROM user"

/.../security04_db_users/vendor/doctrine/common/lib/Doctrine/Common/Util/Debug.php:71:
array (size=3)
0 =>
array (size=6)
  'id' => string '1' (length=1)
  'username' => string 'user' (length=4)
  'password' => string '$2y$13$uLxKuVGLJnnKzXxmlmCizf.scKM5rm87w9WPlatk2g8KXrCD0tSIvy' (length=6
    'roles' => string '['"ROLE_USER"]' (length=13)

1 =>
array (size=6)
  'id' => string '2' (length=1)
  'username' => string 'admin' (length=5)
  'password' => string '$2y$13$xTIs6Fmt9ZPeKUORUWWIk06Wt9S1FZEZnrhbbE3yw5BCx5aLwgE1a' (length=6
    'roles' => string '['"ROLE_ADMIN"]' (length=14)

2 =>
array (size=6)
  'id' => string '3' (length=1)
  'username' => string 'matt' (length=4)
  'password' => string '$2y$13$wSciYVsT5HwAws69wwe//0bWfj3RufGVuhw01hvjLkkSqCR5hWaha' (length=6
    'roles' => string '['"ROLE_ADMIN"]' (length=14)
```



# 19

## Custom login page

### 19.1 A traditional login form (project `security05`)

Symfony has a maker for login forms and security controllers, so let's use it. You can read more at:

- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/security/form\\_login\\_setup.html](https://symfony.com/doc/current/security/form_login_setup.html)

At the command line tell Symfony to generate some authentication code for us:

```
$ php bin/console make:auth
```

Choose option 1, for a Login Form Authenticator:

```
What style of authentication do you want? [Empty authenticator]:  
[0] Empty authenticator  
[1] Login form authenticator  
> 1
```

Next, enter a meaningful class name of `LoginFormAuthenticator`:

```
The class name of the authenticator to create (e.g. AppCustomAuthenticator):  
> LoginFormAuthenticator
```

Accept the default name for a `SecurityController` (just press <RETURN>):

```
Choose a name for the controller class (e.g. SecurityController) [SecurityController]:  
>
```

Symfony should now update your `config/packages/security.yaml`, and generate a `SecurityController`, as well as a `Security/LoginFormAuthenticator`, and a login Twig form:

```
created: src/Security/LoginFormAuthenticator.php
updated: config/packages/security.yaml
created: src/Controller/SecurityController.php
created: templates/security/login.html.twig
```

Success!

## 19.2 Simplifying the generated login Twig template

The generated Twig login page is fine - but you should become confident in making it your own. Replace the generated code with the following, simplified code - you should be able to see that the only complicated bits are the CSRF token, and the error messages:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block title %}Log in!{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
<form method="post">
    <input type="hidden" name="_csrf_token" value="{{ csrf_token('authenticate') }}>

    {% if error %}
        <div style="background-color: pink; padding: 1rem;">
            {{ error.messageKey|trans(error.messageData, 'security') }}
        </div>
    {% endif %}

    <h1>Login</h1>

    Username:
    <input value="{{ last_username }}" name="username" id="inputUsername" autofocus>

    <p>
        Password:
        <input type="password" name="password" id="inputPassword">

    <p>
        <button type="submit">Login</button>
```

```
</form>
{% endblock %}
```

Above we can see the following in our Login Twig template:

- the HTML `<form>` open tag, which we see submits via HTTP POST method
  - no action is given, so the form will submit to the same URL as displayed the form (`/login`), but with a POST method
- add the security CSRF token as a hidden form variable
- display of any Twig `error` variable received
- the `username` label and text input field (and value of the `last_username` if any)
- the `password` label and password input field
- the submit button named `login`

### 19.3 Custom login form when attempting to access /admin

See Figure 19.1 to see our custom login form in action.

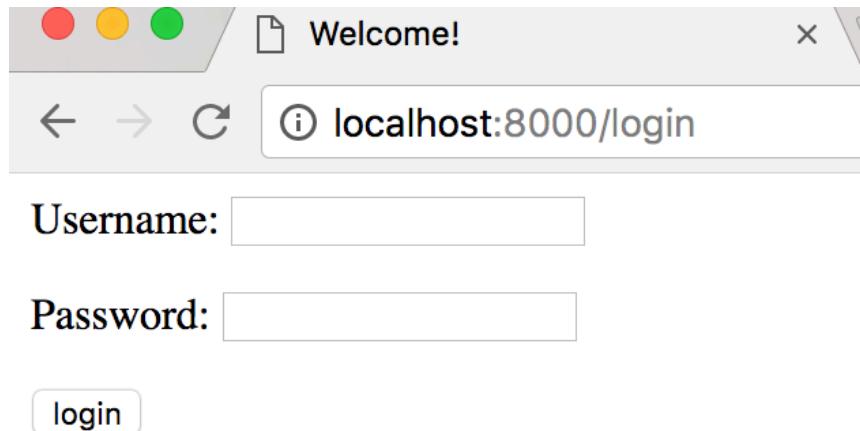


Figure 19.1: Screenshot of custom login form.

### 19.4 Path for successful login

If the user visits the path `/login` directly in the browser, Symfony needs to know where to direct the user if login is successful. This is defined in method `onAuthenticationSuccess` in class

`Security/LoginFormAuthenticator`. If no redirect is defined, then the `TODO` Exception will be thrown:

```
throw new \Exception('TODO: provide a valid redirect inside '.__FILE__);
```

Since we have a secure `admin` page, then let's redirect to route `admin`:

```
public function onAuthenticationSuccess(Request $request, TokenInterface $token, $providerKey)
{
    if ($targetPath = $this->getTargetPath($request->getSession(), $providerKey)) {
        return new RedirectResponse($targetPath);
    }

    return new RedirectResponse($this->urlGenerator->generate('staff'));
}
```

If you want to redirect to different pages, depending on the `role` of the newly logged-in user, then do the following:

- get the array of string roles from `$token` with `$token->getRoles()`
- add IF-statement(s) returning a different named route depending on their role, e.g. something like:

```
if(in_array('ROLE_ADMIN', $roles){
    return new RedirectResponse($this->urlGenerator->generate('index_admin'));
}
return new RedirectResponse($this->urlGenerator->generate('index_staff'));
```

## 19.5 CSRF protection

CSRF = Cross Site Request Forgery

NOTE: For any public `production` site you should always implement CSRF protection. This is implemented using CSRF ‘tokens’ created on the server and exchanged with the web client and form submissions. CSRF tokens help protect web applications against cross-site scripting request forgery attacks and forged login attacks.

Add the following before the `<button>` in your `login.html.twig`:

```
<input type="hidden" name="_csrf_token"
       value="{{ csrf_token('authenticate') }}"
>
```

Learn more about CSRF threats and security:

- [Symfony CSRF protection](#)

- [Wikipedia](#)

When using the Symfony generated login form (as we created in this chapter) the CSRF token protection is built-in automatically.



# 20

## Custom AccessDeniedException handler

### 20.1 Symfony documentation for 403 access denied exception

For details about this topic visit the Symfony documentation:

- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/security/access\\_denied\\_handler.html](https://symfony.com/doc/current/security/access_denied_handler.html)

### 20.2 Declaring our handler (project security06)

In `/config/packages/security.yml` we need to declare that the class we'll write below will handle access denied exceptions.

So we add this line to the end of our `main` firewall in `security.yml`:

```
access_denied_handler: App\Security\AccessDeniedHandler
```

So the full listing for our `security.yml` is now:

```
security:  
    encoders:  
        App\Entity\User:  
            algorithm: bcrypt
```

```
providers:
    our_db_provider:
        entity:
            class: App\Entity\User
            property: username

firewalls:
    dev:
        pattern: ^/(profiler|wdt)|css|images|js)/
        security: false
    main:
        anonymous: true
        provider: our_db_provider
        form_login:
            login_path: login
            check_path: login
        logout:
            path: /logout
            target: /
        access_denied_handler: App\Security\AccessDeniedHandler
```

## 20.3 The exception handler class

Now we need to write our exception handler class in `/src/Security`.

Create new class `AccessDeniedHandler` in file `/src/Security/AccessDeniedHandler.php`:

```
namespace App\Security;

use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Exception\AccessDeniedException;
use Symfony\Component\Security\Http\Authorization\AccessDeniedHandlerInterface;

class AccessDeniedHandler implements AccessDeniedHandlerInterface
{
    public function handle(Request $request, AccessDeniedException $accessDeniedException)
    {
        return new Response('sorry - you have been denied access', 403);
    }
}
```

That's it!

Now if you try to access `/admin` with `user/user` you'll see the message 'sorry - you have been denied access' on screen. See Figure 20.1.

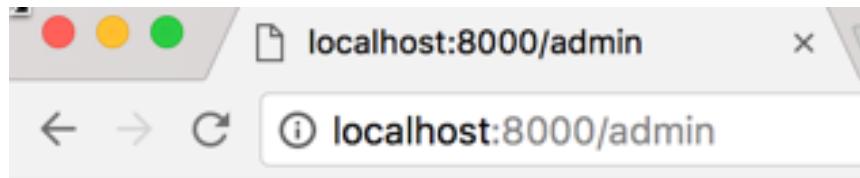


Figure 20.1: Screenshot of Custom Twig access denied page.

Although it won't be generated through the Twig templating system - we'll learn how to do that next ...



# 21

## Twig and logging

### 21.1 Getting reference to Twig and Logger objects

There are many useful service objects available in the Symfony system via the ‘Service Container’. This is a design pattern known as **Dependency Injection**. In Symfony we get access to a service object by **Type Hinting** with the server or interface class name, in the parameter parentheses of the method or constructor of the class.

In this chapter we’ll use this technique to get a reference to the Twig and Logger service objects.

Learn more in the Symfony documentation:

- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/service\\_container.html](https://symfony.com/doc/current/service_container.html)
- [https://symfony.com/doc/current/components/dependency\\_injection.html](https://symfony.com/doc/current/components/dependency_injection.html)

### 21.2 Using Twig for access denied message (project security07)

Let’s improved our Access Denied exception handler in 2 ways:

- display a nice Twig template
- log the exception using the standard Monolog logging system

First add Monolog to our project with Composer:

```
$ composer req logger
```

Now we will refactor class `AccessDeniedHandler` to

```
namespace App\Security;

use Psr\Log\LoggerInterface;
use Symfony\Component\DependencyInjection\ContainerInterface;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Exception\AccessDeniedException;
use Symfony\Component\Security\Http\Authorization\AccessDeniedHandlerInterface;

class AccessDeniedHandler implements AccessDeniedHandlerInterface
{
    private $twig;
    private $logger;

    public function __construct(ContainerInterface $container, LoggerInterface $logger)
    {
        $this->twig = $container->get('twig');
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

}
```

Now we can re-write method `handle(...)` to log an error message, and

```
public function handle(Request $request, AccessDeniedException $accessDeniedException)
{
    $this->logger->error('access denied exception');

    $template = 'error/accessDenied.html.twig';
    $args = [];
    $html = $this->twig->render($template, $args);
    return new Response($html);
}
```

### 21.3 The Twig page

Create Twig error page `/templates/error/accessDenied.html.twig`:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}
```

```
{% block title %}error{% endblock %}

{% block body %}
    sorry - access is denied for your request
    <p>
        <a href="{{ url('homepage') }}>home</a>
    </p>
{% endblock %}
```

See Figure 21.1 to see the error log register in the Symfony profiler footer, at the bottom of our custom error page.

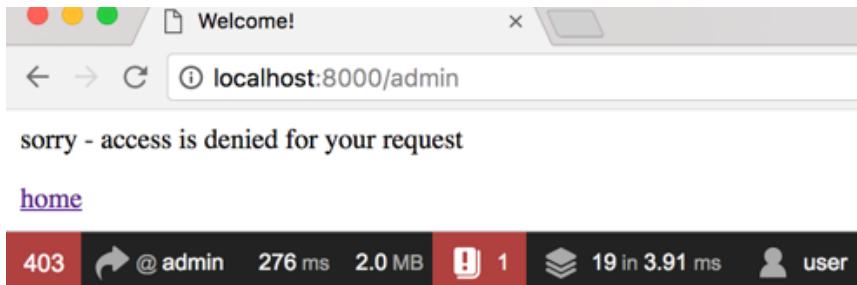


Figure 21.1: Screenshot of Custom Twig access denied page.

If you click on the red error you'll see details of all logged messages during the processing of this request. See Figure 21.2.

Level	Channel	Message
INFO	request	Matched route "admin". Show context
ERROR	app	access denied exception

Figure 21.2: Screenshot of Profiler log entries.

## 21.4 Learn more about logger and exceptions

Learn more about Symfony and the Monolog logger:

- [Logging with Monolog](#)

Learn more about custom exception handlers and error pages:

- [Access Denied Handler](#)
- [Custom Error pages](#)

# 22

## User roles and role hierarchies

### 22.1 Simplifying roles with a hierarchy (project `security08`)

Let's avoid repeating roles in our program logic (e.g. IF `ROLE_USER OR ROLE_ADMIN`) by creating a hierarchy, so we can give `ROLE_ADMIN` all properties of `ROLE_USER` as well. We can easily create a role hierarchy in `/config/packages/security.yml`:

```
security:  
    role_hierarchy:  
        ROLE_ADMIN:      ROLE_USER  
  
        ... rest of 'security.yml' as before ...
```

In fact let's go one further - let's create a 3rd user role (`ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN`) and define that as having all `ROLE_ADMIN` privileges plus the ab

```
security:  
    role_hierarchy:  
        ROLE_ADMIN:      ROLE_USER  
        ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN: ROLE_ADMIN  
  
        ... rest of 'security.yml' as before ...
```

Now if we log in as a user with `ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN` we also get `ROLE_ADMIN` and `ROLE_USER` too!

## 22.2 Modify fixtures

Now we can modify our fixtures to make user `matt` have `ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN`.

Change `/src/DataFixtures/LoadUsers.php` as follows:

```
public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
{
    ...

    $userMatt = $this->createActiveUser(
        'matt',
        'smith',
        ['ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN']);

    ...
}
```

## 22.3 Removing default adding of `ROLE_USER` if using a hierarchy

If we are using a hierarchy, we don't need always add `ROLE_USER` in code, so we can simplify our getter in our `User` Entity in `/src/Entity/User.php`:

```
```php
public function getRoles()
{
    return $this->roles;
}
```

```

We'll still see `ROLE_USER` for admin and super users, but in the list of **inherited** roles from the hierarchy. This is show in Figure 22.1.

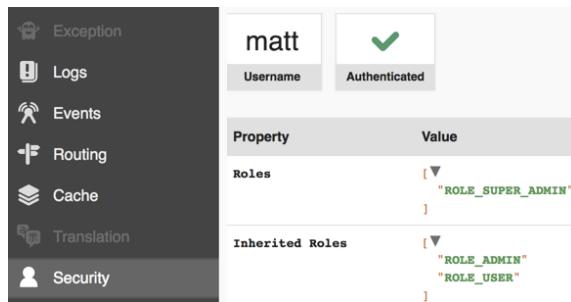


Figure 22.1: Super admin user inheriting `ROLE_USER`.

Learn about user role hierarchies at:

- [Symfony hierarchical roles](#)

## 22.4 Allowing easy switching of users when debugging

If you wish to speed up testing, you can allow easy switching between users just by adding a `but` at the end of your request URL, **if** you add the following to your firewall:

```
switch_user: true
```

Now you can switch users bu adding the following at the end of the URL:

```
?_switch_user=<username>
```

You stop impersonating users by adding `?_switch_user=_exit` to the end of a URL.

For example to visit the home page as user `user` you would write this URL:

```
http://localhost:8000/?_switch_user=user
```

In your Twig you can allow this user to see special content (e.g. a link to exit impersonation) by testing for the special (automatically created role) `ROLE_PREVIOUS_ADMIN`:

```
{% if is_granted('ROLE_PREVIOUS_ADMIN') %}  
    <a href="{{ path('admin_index', {'_switch_user': '_exit'}) }}>Exit impersonation & return to a  
    {% endif %}
```

Learn more at:

- [Impersonating users](#)



# 23

## Customising view based on logged-in user

### 23.1 Twig nav links when logged in (project security09)

The [Symfony security docs](#) give us the Twig code for a conditional statement for when the current user has logged in:

```
{% if is_granted('IS_AUTHENTICATED_FULLY') %}  
    <p>Username: {{ app.user.username }}</p>  
{% endif %}
```

We can also test for which **role** a user may have granted when logged-in, e.g.:

```
{% if is_granted('ROLE_ADMIN') %}  
    Welcome to the Admin home page ...  
{% endif %}
```

We can use such conditionals in 2 useful and common ways:

1. Confirm the login username and offer a `logout` link for users who are logged in
2. Have navbar links revealed only for logged-in users (of particular roles)

So let's add such code to our `base.html.twig` master template (in `/templates`).

First, let's add a `<header>` element to either show the username and a logout link, or a link to login if the user is not logged-in yet:

```
<header>
```

```
{% if is_granted('IS_AUTHENTICATED_FULLY') %}  
    Username:  
    <strong>{{ app.user.username }}</strong>  
    <br>  
    <a href="{{ url('logout') }}">logout</a>  
{% else %}  
    <a href="{{ url('login') }}">login</a>  
{% endif %}  
</header>
```

We can right align it and have a black bottom border with a little style in the `<head>`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>  
<html>  
    <head>  
        <meta charset="UTF-8">  
        <title>{{ block title }}Welcome!{{ endblock }}</title>  
  
        <style>  
            header {  
                text-align: right;  
                border-bottom: 0.5rem solid black;  
                padding: 1rem;  
            }  
        </style>  
    </head>
```

Next, let's define a `<nav>` element, so that **all** users see a link to the homepage on every page on the website (at least those that extend `base.html.twig`). We will also add a conditional navigation link - to that users logged-in with `ROLE_ADMIN` can also see a link to the admin home page:

```
<nav>  
    <ul>  
        <li>  
            <a href="{{ url('homepage') }}">home</a>  
        </li>  
  
        {% if is_granted('ROLE_ADMIN') %}  
            <li>  
                <a href="{{ url('admin_home') }}">admin home</a>  
            </li>  
        {% endif %}  
    </ul>  
</nav>
```

So when a user first visits our website homepage, they are not logged-in, so will see a `login` link in the header, and the navigation bar will only show a link to this homepage. See Figure 23.1.

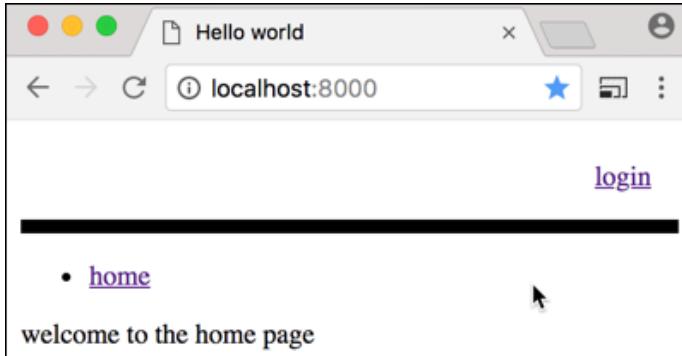


Figure 23.1: Screenshot of homepage before logging-in.

If the user has successfully logged-in with a `ROLE_ADMIN` privilege account, they will now see their username and a `logout` link in the header, and they will also see revealed a link to the admin home page. See Figure 23.2.

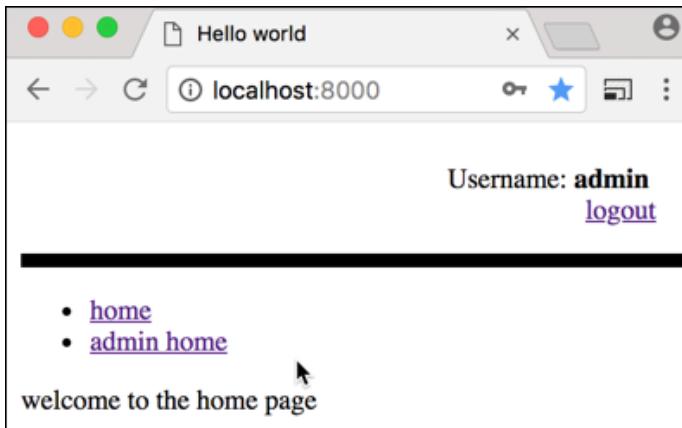


Figure 23.2: Screenshot of homepage after `ROLE_ADMIN` has logged-in.

## 23.2 Getting reference to the current user in a Controller

in PHP (e.g. a controller) you can get the user object as follows:

```
$user = $this->getUser();
```

or you can type-hint in a controller method declaration, and the param converter will provide the `$security` object for your to interrogate:

```
use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Security;
```

```
public function indexAction(Security $security)
{
    $user = $security->getUser();
}
```

see:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/4.0/security.html#retrieving-the-user-object>

## **Part VII**

**Entity associations (one-to-many  
relationships etc.)**



# 24

## Database relationships (Doctrine associations)

### 24.1 Information about Symfony 4 and databases

Learn about Doctrine relationships and associates at the Symfony documentation pages:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/doctrine.html#relationships-and-associations>
- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/doctrine/associations.html>

### 24.2 Create a new project from scratch (`project associations01`)

Create a new project, adding the usual packages for database and CRUD generation:

- server
- make
- twig
- annotations
- doctrine
- form
- validation
- annotations
- security-csrf
- orm-fixtures

## 24.3 Categories for Products

Let's work with a project where we have `Products`, and two categories of Product:

- large items
- small items

So we need to generate a Entity `Category` , with a `name` property:

```
$ php bin/console make:entity Category

created: src/Entity/Category.php
created: src/Repository/CategoryRepository.php

Entity generated! Now let's add some fields!
You can always add more fields later manually or by re-running this command.

New property name (press <return> to stop adding fields):
> name

... (hit <RETURN> for defaults and to end generation)
```

Now generate a Product Entity, with properties for `description` (text), `image` (text) and `price` (float):

```
$ php bin/console make:entity Product

created: src/Entity/Product.php
created: src/Repository/ProductRepository.php

... etc. etc.
```

## 24.4 Defining the many-to-one relationship from Product to Category

We now edit our `Product` entity, declaring a property `category` that has a many-to-one relationship with entity `Category`. I.e., many products relate to one category.

Add the following field and setter in `/src/Entity/Product.php`:

```
class Product
{
```

```

... properties and accessor methods for description / image / price ...

/**
 * @ORM\ManyToOne(targetEntity="App\Entity\Category", inversedBy="products")
 * @ORM\JoinColumn(nullable=true)
 */
private $category;

public function getCategory(): Category
{
    return $this->category;
}

public function setCategory(Category $category)
{
    $this->category = $category;
}

```

## 24.5 How to allow null for a Product's category

We need to allow `null` for a Product's category:

- when it is first created (to generate a form the easy way)
- to allow a category to be removed from a Product

We need to allow our 'getter' to return `null` or a reference to a `Category`, so we change the return type to `?Category`:

```

// allow null - ?Category vs Category
public function getCategory(): ?Category
{
    return $this->category;
}

```

We need set the default value for our 'setter' to `null`:

```

// default Category to null
public function setCategory(Category $category = null)
{
    $this->category = $category;
}

```

This ‘nullable’ parameter/return value is one of the new features from PHP 7.1 onwards:

- [PHP.net guide to migrating to PHP 7.1](#)

## 24.6 Adding the optional one-to-many relationship from Category to Product

Each `Category` relates to many `Products`. Symfony with Doctrine makes it very easy to get an array of `Product` objects for a given `Category` object, without having to write any queries. We just declare a `products` property in the `Category` entity class, and use annotations to declare that it is the reciprocal one-to-many relationship with entity `Product`.

Add the following field and setter in `/src/Entity/Product.php` (don’t forget to add the `use` statement for class `ArrayCollection`):

```
use Doctrine\ORM\Mapping as ORM;
use Doctrine\Common\Collections\ArrayCollection;

/**
 * @ORM\Entity(repositoryClass="App\Repository\CategoryRepository")
 */
class Category
{
    ... properties and accessor methods for name ...

    /**
     * @ORM\OneToMany(targetEntity="App\Entity\Product", mappedBy="category")
     */
    private $products;

    public function __construct()
    {
        $this->products = new ArrayCollection();
    }
}
```

## 24.7 Create and migrate DB schema

Configure your `.env` database settings:

```
DB_USER=root
DB_PASSWORD=pass
```

```
DB_HOST=127.0.0.1
DB_PORT=3306
DB_NAME=web7
DATABASE_URL=mysql://${DB_USER}:${DB_PASSWORD}@${DB_HOST}:${DB_PORT}/${DB_NAME}
```

Generate the database, and migrations and migrate:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:database:create
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff
$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
```

## 24.8 Generate CRUD for Product and Category

Then generate CRUD for this entity (i.e. a `ProductController` and some templates in `/templates/product/`):

```
$ php bin/console make:crud Product
$ php bin/console make:crud Category
```

## 24.9 Add Category selection in Product form

Our generated CRUD for Product creates a Symfony form using method `buildForm(...)` in generated form class `/src/Form/ProductType`:

```
public function buildForm(FormBuilderInterface $builder, array $options)
{
    $builder
        ->add('description')
        ->add('image')
        ->add('price')
        ->add('category');
}
```

We need to refine this form builder a declaration that the `Category` to be associated with this Product can be set in the form. So we need to refine the `category` property to our builder as follows:

```
->add('category', EntityType::class,
    // list objects from this class
    'class' => 'App:Category',

    // use the 'Category.name' property as the visible option string
```

```

    'choice_label' => 'name',
]);

```

This references the `EntityType` class, so we need to add a `use` statement for this class:

```

use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\Form\Type\EntityType;

```

So the full listing for our updated `ProductType` class is:

```

namespace App\Form;

use App\Entity\Product;
use Symfony\Component\Form\AbstractType;
use Symfony\Component\Form\FormBuilderInterface;
use Symfony\Component\OptionsResolver\OptionsResolver;

use Symfony\Bridge\Doctrine\Form\Type\EntityType;

class ProductType extends AbstractType
{
    public function buildForm(FormBuilderInterface $builder, array $options)
    {
        $builder
            ->add('description')
            ->add('image')
            ->add('price')
            ->add('category', EntityType::class, [
                // list objects from this class
                'class' => 'App:Category',

                // use the 'Category.name' property as the visible option string
                'choice_label' => 'name',
            ]);
    }

    public function configureOptions(OptionsResolver $resolver)
    {
        $resolver->setDefaults([
            'data_class' => Product::class,
        ]);
    }
}

```

## 24.10 Add small and large item Category

Let's create two categories:

- small items
- large items

You could run the server and manually created these at CRUD page /category/new. Alternatively you could create a `CategoryFixtures` class to automatically add these to the database:

```
namespace App\DataFixtures;

use Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\Fixture;
use Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager;
use App\Entity\Category;

class CategoryFixtures extends Fixture
{
    public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
    {
        $cat1 = new Category();
        $cat1->setName('small items');

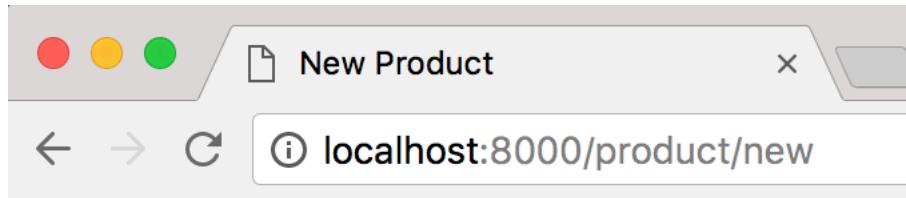
        $cat2 = new Category();
        $cat2->setName('large items');

        $manager->persist($cat1);
        $manager->persist($cat2);

        $manager->flush();
    }
}
```

## 24.11 Drop-down menu of categories when creating/editing Products

Now we are automatically given a drop-down list of `Category` items to choose from when we visit /product/new to create a new `Product` object. See Figure 24.1.



## Create new Product

Description

Image

Price

Category

Figure 24.1: Screenshot of Category dropdown for new Product form.

### 24.12 Adding display of Category to list and show Product

Remember, with the Doctrine ORM (Object-Relational Mapper), if we have a reference to a `Product` object, in PHP we can get its `Category` as follows:

```
$category = $product->getCategory();

if(null != $category)
    // do something with $category
```

In Twig its even simpler, since the dot-syntax finds the public `getter` automatically:

```
Category = {{ product.category }}
```

So we can update the Product list Twig template to show Category as follows (`/templates/product/index.html.twig`)

```
{% for product in products %}
<tr>
    <td>{{ product.id }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.description }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.image }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.price }}</td>
    <td>{{ product.category.name }}</td>
    ...

```

and add a new column header:

```
<tr>
  <th>Id</th>
  <th>Description</th>
  <th>Image</th>
  <th>Price</th>
  <th>Category</th>
  <th>actions</th>
```

And we can update the Product show Twig template to show Category as follows (`/templates/product/show.html.twig`):

```
<tr>
  <th>Id</th>
  <td>{{ product.id }}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <th>Description</th>
  <td>{{ product.description }}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <th>Image</th>
  <td>{{ product.image }}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <th>Price</th>
  <td>{{ product.price }}</td>
</tr>

<tr>
  <th>Category</th>
  <td>{{ product.category.name }}</td>
</tr>
```

See Figure 24.1 to see Category for each Product in the list.

<b>Id</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Image</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>Category</b>	<b>actions</b>
1	hammer	hammer.png	9.99	small items	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>
3	bag of nails	nails.png	0.99	small items	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>
4	ladder	ladder.jpg	19.99	large items	<a href="#">show</a> <a href="#">edit</a>

[Create new](#)

Figure 24.2: Screenshot of list of Products with their Category names.

### 24.13 `toString()` method

It is a good idea to have a default `__toString()` method in our `Category` Entity class, so we can write `product.category`. So add the following method to Entity class `src/Category.php`:

```
public function __toString()
{
    return $this->name;
}
```

Now change the `/templates/product/show.html.twig` template to just output `product.category`:

```
<tr>
    <th>Category</th>
    <td>{{ product.category }}</td>
</tr>
```

### 24.14 Setup relationship via `make`

The new improved command line `make` tool can actually do a lot of the above work for us automatically, by defining a `category` property when making Entity class `Product`, with a `Field` type of

relation (rather than string etc.).

... (make entity Product)

New property name (press <return> to stop adding fields):  
> category

Field type (enter ? to see all types) [string]:  
> relation

What class should this entity be related to?:  
> Category

Relation type? [ManyToOne, OneToMany, ManyToMany, OneToOne]:  
> ManyToOne

Is the Product.category property allowed to be null (nullable)? (yes/no) [yes]:  
> no

Do you want to add a new property to Category so that you can access/update  
getProducts()? (yes/no) [yes]:  
> yes

New field name inside Category [products]:  
> products

Do you want to automatically delete orphaned App\Entity\Product objects  
(orphanRemoval)? (yes/no) [no]:  
> no

to stop adding fields):  
>  
(press enter again to finish)

Learn more in the Symfony documentation:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/doctrine/associations.html>



# 25

Many-to-one (e.g. Products for a single Category)

## 25.1 Basic list products for current Category (project associations02)

First we'll do the minimum to add a list of all the Projects associated with a single Category, then later we'll do it in a nicer way ...

## 25.2 Add `getProducts()` for Entity Category

We need to add a getter for products in `/src/Entity/Category.php` that returns a Doctrine Collection of objects:

```
public function getProducts():Collection
{
    return $this->products;
}
```

We need to add an appropriate `use` statement for

```
use Doctrine\Common\Collections\Collection;
```

### 25.3 Add a `__toString()` for Entity Products

We need to add a ‘magic method’ `__toString()` to Entity Product, since our form builder will need a string for each Product in its list to display:

Add `__toString()` to `/src/Entity/Product.php`. We’ll just list `id` and `description`:

```
public function __toString()
{
    return $this->id . ':' . $this->getDescription();
}
```

### 25.4 Make Category form type add `products` property

Earlier we added the special `products` property to entity Category, which is the ‘many’ link to all the Products for the current Category object. We will now add this property to our Category form class `CategoryType`, so that the form created will display all Products found by automatically following that relationship<sup>1</sup>.

In `/src/Form/CategoryType.php` add `add('products')` to our `buildForm(``)` method:

```
public function buildForm(FormBuilderInterface $builder, array $options)
{
    $builder
        ->add('name')
        ->add('products')
    ;
}
```

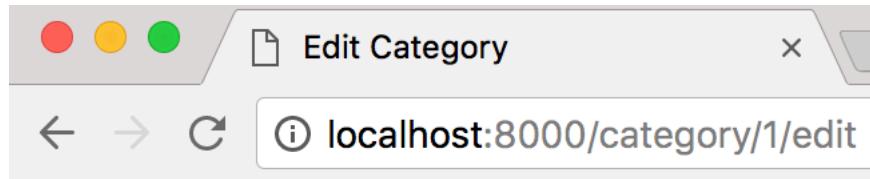
If we visit the ‘edit’ page for a Category now, we can see a read-only multiple value list box displayed for `products`, with all Products for the current Category selected.

While it doesn’t look very nice, our inverse-relationship is all working fine.

See Figure 25.1.

---

<sup>1</sup>I.e. Doctrine will magically run something like ‘SELECT \* FROM product WHERE product.category = category.id’ for the current Category object.



# Edit Category

Name

Products

- 1: hammer
- 3: bag of nails
- 4: ladder

Figure 25.1: Screenshot of products list for Category edit.

## 25.5 Adding a nicer list of Products for Category show page

Let's add a **nice** list of Products for a Category on the Category show page.

In the Twig `/src/templates/show.html.twig` we have a reference to the `category` object. We can get an array of associated Product objects by writing simply `category.products`, so we can loop through this:

```
{% for product in category.products %}  
    {{ product.id }} :: {{ product.description }}  
    <br>  
{% else %}  
    (no products for this category)  
{% endfor %}
```

This will output some HTML like this:

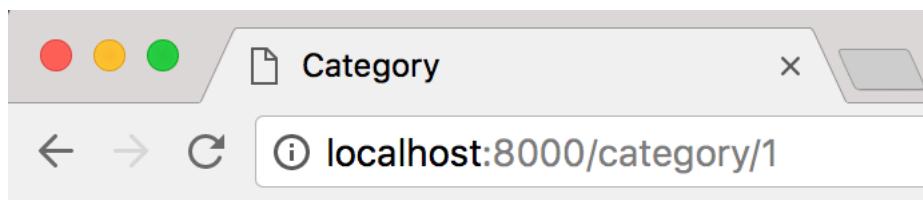
```
1 :: hammer  
<br>  
3 :: bag of nails  
<br>
```

So we can simply add a new HTML table row in our `show.html.twig` template, listing Products as follows:

```
<tr>
    <th>Id</th>
    <td>{{ category.id }}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <th>Name</th>
    <td>{{ category.name }}</td>
</tr>

<tr>
    <th>Products for this Category</th>
    <td>
        {% for product in category.products %}
            {{ product.id }} :: {{ product.description }}
            <br>
        {% else %}
            (no products for this category)
        {% endfor %}
    </td>
</tr>
```

See Figure 25.2.



# Category

<b>Id</b>	1
<b>Name</b>	small items
<b>Products for this Category</b>	1 :: hammer 3 :: bag of nails

Figure 25.2: Screenshot of improved Category show page.

## 25.6 Improving the Edit form (project associations03)

That multi-selection form element was not very nice for our Edit/New forms.

Let's refactor template `/templates/category/_form.html.twig` to display the list of products for a Category in a nicer way. This Twig 'partial' is use both for the **new** Category form and for the **edit** category form.

Our Twig form did contain:

```

{{ form_start(form) }}
{{ form_widget(form) }}

<button>{{ button_label|default('Save') }}</button>
{{ form_end(form) }}

```

Since we want to customise how form elements are displayed, we need to replace `{{ form_widget(form) }}` with our own form elements and HTML.

As explained in an earlier chapter on customising Symfony generated forms, there are 3 parts to a Symfomny form output by `{{ form_widget(form) }}`:

```

{{ form_start(form) }}
{{ form_widget(form) }}
{{ form_end(form) }}

```

We don't want the default form elements, then we can display them separately with `form_row`, e.g. we have 2 properties for Entity class `Category`, the name and the collection of related products:

```

{{ form_row(form.name) }}
{{ form_row(form.products) }}

```

We wish to keep the default rendering of the `name` property, so the start of our customised form will be:

```

{{ form_start(form) }}

{{ form_row(form.name) }}

```

Now we have to decide how to render the `products` array. Let's do something very similar to our show form, and loop through creating list items for each:

```

<div>
    Products for this Category:
    <ul>
        {% for product in form.vars.value.products %}
            <li>
                <a href="{{ url('product_show', {'id':product.id}) }}">

```

```
    {{ product.id }} :: {{ product.description }}
```

```
</a>
```

```
</li>
```

```
{% else %}
```

```
<li>
```

```
    (no products for this category)
```

```
</li>
```

```
{% endfor %}
```

```
</ul>
```

```
</div>
```

As you can see, we can access the array `products` of our Category object with expression:

```
form.vars.value.products
```

So we can write a `for`-loop around this array.

Note - we still need to render the `products` form widget, otherwise Symfony will end the form HTML with all properties not yet rendered. So we can **hide** the default rendering for a selection element by wrapping an HTML comment around the default HTML `select` form element. We also need to display the button `Save` button, since we are rendering the form in pieces:

```
<button class="btn">{{ button_label|default('Save') }}</button>
```

```
<!--
```

```
    {{ form_widget(form.products) }}
```

```
-->
```

We end with `{{ form_end(form) }}`, so the full listing for our new/edit form template `/templates/category/_form.html.twig` is:

```
    {{ form_start(form) }}
```

```
    {{ form_row(form.name) }}
```

```
<div>
```

```
    Products for this Category:
```

```
<ul>
```

```
    {% for product in form.vars.value.products %}
```

```
        <li>
```

```
            <a href="{{ url('product_show', {'id':product.id}) }}">
```

```
                {{ product.id }} :: {{ product.description }}
```

```
            </a>
```

```
        </li>
```

```
{% else %}
```

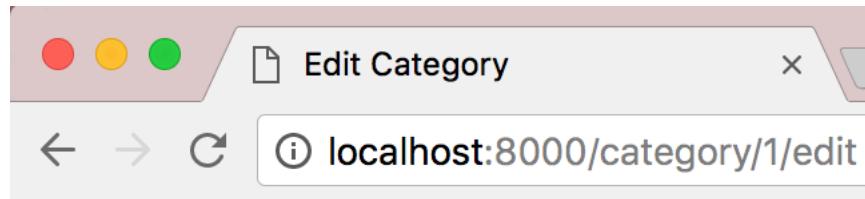
```
<li>
    (no products for this category)
</li>
{% endfor %}
</ul>
</div>

<button class="btn">{{ button_label|default('Save') }}</button>

<!--
{{ form_widget(form.products) }}
-->

{{ form_end(form) }}
```

Figure 25.3 shows a screenshot of our customised Edit form.



# Edit Category

Name

Products for this Category:

- [1 :: hammer](#)
- [3 :: bag of nails](#)

[Edit](#)

Figure 25.3: Screenshot of customised edit form.

## 25.7 Creating related objects as Fixtures (project associations04)

A good way to get a feel for how the Doctrine ORM relates objects, **not** object IDs, is through fixtures. So we can create a `Category` object, and also create a `Product` object, whose `category` property is a reference to the `Category` object. E.g. here are 3 categories and one obnject (hammer) linked to the small items category:

```
namespace App\DataFixtures;

use Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\Fixture;
use Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager;
use App\Entity\Category;
use App\Entity\Product;

class CategoryFixtures extends Fixture
{
    public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
    {
        // ----- categories -----
        $catDefault = new Category();
        $catDefault->setName('default');

        $catSmall = new Category();
        $catSmall->setName('small items');

        $catLarge = new Category();
        $catLarge->setName('large items');

        $manager->persist($catDefault);
        $manager->persist($catSmall);
        $manager->persist($catLarge);

        // ----- product -----
        $p1 = new Product();
        $p1->setDescription('hammer');
        $p1->setPrice(9.99);
        $p1->setImage('hammer.png');
        $p1->setCategory($catSmall);

        $manager->persist($p1);
```

```
$manager->flush();
}
```

## 25.8 Using Joins in custom Repository classes

Where Doctrine really shows its worth is when we want to work with tables joined by related properties.

Below a custom Repository method has been created that lists all houses, whose related status object has the title ‘for sale’:

```
class HouseRepository extends ServiceEntityRepository
{
    public function __construct(RegistryInterface $registry)
    {
        parent::__construct($registry, House::class);
    }

    public function findAllForSale()
    {
        return $this->createQueryBuilder('house')
            ->leftJoin('house.status', 'status')

            ->andWhere('status.title = :title')
            ->setParameter('title', 'for sale')
            ->getQuery()
            ->execute();
    }
}
```

By putting complex queries into custom methods in the Repository class, the code in our controllers stays very simple, e.g. below we see an array of all houses ‘for sale’ is being passed to the default home page controller method, to list on the website home page:

```
class DefaultController extends Controller
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="home_page")
     */
    public function index(HouseRepository $houseRepository)
```

```
{  
    $houses = $houseRepository->findAllForSale();  
  
    $template = 'default/index.html.twig';  
    $args = [  
        'houses' => $houses  
    ];  
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}  
  
}
```

Once again, we see the power of the Symfony paramconvertor, in that to get a reference to a HouseRepository object, we just add a method parameter `HouseRepository $houseRepository`, and as if by magic, we can just start using the repository object!



# 26

Logged-in user stored as item author

## 26.1 Getting User object for currently logged-in user

The Symfony security docs tell us how to get a reference to the currently logged-in user:

```
$user = $this->getUser();
```

or using the hinting and the param-converter:

```
use Symfony\Component\Security\Core\Security;
```

```
...
```

```
public function someMethod(Security $security)
{
    $user = $security->getUser();
}
```

Any non-trivial project involving databases involves one-to-many and many-to-many relationships. the Doctrine ORM system makes it very easy to declare, and manipulate datasets with foreign-key relationships.

Some useful information sources on this topic include:

- [How to Work with Doctrine Relations](#)
- [Forms EntityType Field](#)

## 26.2 Simple example: Users and their county (`associations05`)

First, create, or duplicate a basic user-authenticated secure Symfony website, e.g. project 9 with Twig:

- <https://github.com/dr-matt-smith/php-symfony4-book-codes-security-09-twig-security>

Next, create a `NewsItem` entity, with fields:

- title
- content
- author (which is a relationship associates to the `User` Entity)

Use the `make` interactive CLI tool for this. Create the Entity with text `title` and `content` properties as usual:

```
$ php bin/console make:entity NewsItem

created: src/Entity/NewsItem.php
created: src/Repository/NewsItemRepository.php

Entity generated! Now let's add some fields!
You can always add more fields later manually or by re-running this command.

New property name (press <return> to stop adding fields):
> title

Field type (enter ? to see all types) [string]:
>

Field length [255]:
>

Can this field be null in the database (nullable) (yes/no) [no]:
>

updated: src/Entity/NewsItem.php

Add another property? Enter the property name (or press <return> to stop adding fields):
> content

... etc.
```

---

## CHAPTER 26. LOGGED-IN USER STORED AS ITEM AUTHOR

Then add a property `author` linked as a `relation` Field Type to Entity `User` via a many-to-one relationship:

```
Add another property? Enter the property name (or press <return> to stop adding fields):
```

```
> author
```

```
Field type (enter ? to see all types) [string]:
```

```
> relation
```

```
What class should this entity be related to?:
```

```
> User
```

```
What type of relationship is this?
```

---

Type	Description
ManyToOne	Each NewsItem relates to (has) one User. Each User can relate to (can have) many NewsItem objects
OneToMany	Each NewsItem can relate to (can have) many User objects. Each User relates to (has) one NewsItem
ManyToMany	Each NewsItem can relate to (can have) many User objects. Each User can also relate to (can also have) many NewsItem objects
OneToOne	Each NewsItem relates to (has) exactly one User. Each User also relates to (has) exactly one NewsItem.

---

```
Relation type? [ManyToOne, OneToMany, ManyToMany, OneToOne]:
```

```
> ManyToOne
```

```
Is the NewsItem.author property allowed to be null (nullable)? (yes/no) [yes]:
```

```
> yes
```

```
Do you want to add a new property to User so that you can access/update NewsItem objects from it -
```

```
> yes
```

```
A new property will also be added to the User class so that you can access the related NewsItem ob-
```

```
New field name inside User [newsItems]:
```

```
>

updated: src/Entity/NewsItem.php
updated: src/Entity/User.php
```

Now:

- migrate your new Entity to the database
- generate CRUD for Entity NewsItem

### 26.3 Add `toString` method to User

Since our CRUD will wish to list `User` records to associate with a new `NewsItem`, it will expect a `User` object to have a `__toString()` method, for how these users should be shown to the person creating the new `NewsItem`. So add the following `__toString()` method to Entity class `User`:

```
public function __toString()
{
    return (string)$this->username;
}
```

Test the system, run the webserver and visit the `/news/item` pages to test your CRUD.

### 26.4 Use currently logged-in user as author

Let's automatically use the currently logged-in user as the author for a `NewsItem`:

```
$user = $this->getUser();
```

So we need to edit the CRUD code for the `new()` method in `src/Controller/NewsItemController.php` to set the author to the currently logged-in user:

```
public function new(Request $request): Response
{
    $user = $this->getUser();

    $newsItem = new NewsItem();
    $newsItem->setAuthor($user);
```

SO the full listing for method `new()` is now:

```
/**
 * @Route("/new", name="news_item_new", methods={"GET", "POST"})
 */
```

```
public function new(Request $request): Response
{
    $user = $this->getUser();

    $newsItem = new NewsItem();
    $newsItem->setAuthor($user);

    $form = $this->createForm(NewsItemType::class, $newsItem);
    $form->handleRequest($request);

    if ($form->isSubmitted() && $form->isValid()) {
        $entityManager = $this->getDoctrine()->getManager();
        $entityManager->persist($newsItem);
        $entityManager->flush();

        return $this->redirectToRoute('news_item_index');
    }

    return $this->render('news_item/new.html.twig', [
        'news_item' => $newsItem,
        'form' => $form->createView(),
    ]);
}
```

When you visit the CRUD for for a new `NewsItem` you'll see the author is automatically populated with teh currently logged in user.

As an exercise, try to make this a read-only attribute, so that the author cannot be changed to a different user ...

## 26.5 Protect CRUD so must be logged in

We'll get an error at present, if we create a `NewsItem` record when no logged in. So we need to secure the CRUD controller, requiring a user to be logged in to be allowed to create a new item.

By adding the `@IsGranted` annotation before the class declaration, this security requirement is enforced for all routes in this controller:

```
namespace App\Controller;

use App\Entity\NewsItem;
use App\Form\NewsItemType;
```

```
use App\Repository\NewsItemRepository;
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\AbstractController;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;
use Sensio\Bundle\FrameworkExtraBundle\Configuration\IsGranted;

/**
 * @Route("/news/item")
 * @IsGranted("ROLE_ADMIN")
 */
class NewsItemController extends AbstractController
{
    ...
    as before
}
```

## **Part VIII**

# **PHPDocumentor (2)**



# 27

PHPDocumentor

## 27.1 Why document code?

Other people will use your code. And you'll forget things after a few weeks / months / years... So we should create documents describing our code.

There are several good reasons to document your code:

1. It makes you **think** about the code

You might even improve the code having thought about it
2. Writing about code **before** writing the code may lead to better code design
3. It makes you remember **your** code may be used / read by other people
4. It means you don't have to **remember** what things do or why
5. Automated tools can help check for missing documentation
6. It's a handy way to scan your code for TODO comments .

## 27.2 Self-documenting code

Perhaps the simplest way to document code is to insert special comments in the code itself - so the source code files are used to generate the documentation pages about themselves.

'Docblocks' are special comments that **precede** the element they describe - they are used by most automated documentation tools.

The PHPDocumentor 2 is a tool to generate HTML documentation pages from these comments

- and if you use an IDE like PHPStorm to speed up writing these special comments...

There are also other PHP code documentation systems out there, including:

- the [Sami](#) Friends of PHP documentation systems
- [Api Gen](#)
- and of course [Doxygen](#)

### 27.3 PHPDocumentor 2

There are several automated tools for supporting PHP code documentation, one of the most popular is PHPDocumentor 2, which is the one described in this chapter.

Learn more about PHPDocumentor 2 at their website:

- [phpdoc.org](#)

### 27.4 Installing PHPDocumentor 2 - the PHAR

The Composer install is a bit big, so it is recommended to just add the PHAR (PHP Archive) either to your project, or globally (somewhere in your system path).

Download the PHAR from their website and either copy into your Symfony project folder, or to some standard folder that is in your CLI execution path.

- [phpdoc.org/phpDocumentor.phar](#)

### 27.5 Installing PHPDocumentor 2 - via Composer

Install via Composer with the following:

```
$ composer req --dev phpdocumentor/phpdocumentor
```

### 27.6 DocBlock comments

The PHPDocumentor is driven by analysing 'DocBlock' comments in your code. A DocBlock comment looks as follows:

```
/**  
 * This is a DocBlock.  
 */  
public function indexController()  
{  
}
```

They are multi-line comments that start with a double asterisk `/**`.

## 27.7 Generating the documentation

The PHPDocumentor needs to know at least 2 things:

- where is the PHP source code containing the documentation comments
- where do you want the documentation files to be output

These are specified using the `-d` (PHP source directory), and `-t` (output director) as follows.

So, for example, so analyse **all** files in directory `/src` and output to `/docs` write:

```
$ php phpdoc -d src -t docs
```

To limit the code analysed to just `/src/Controller`, `/src/Util` and `/src/Entity` we would give 3 `-d` arguemnts as follows:

```
php phpdoc.phar -d src/Controller -d src/Entity -d src/Util -t docs
```

## 27.8 Using an XML configuration file `phpdoc.dist.xml`

The simplest way to record your PHPDocumentor configuration options is with an XML file `phpdoc.dist.xml`.

Here is a simple config file:

```
<phpdoc>  
  <parser>  
    <target>./docs</target>  
  </parser>  
  <transformer>  
    <target>./docs</target>  
  </transformer>  
  <files>  
    <directory>./src</directory>  
  </files>
```

```
<transformations>
    <template name="responsive-twig"/>
</transformations>
</phpdoc>
```

This will output the HTML documentation pages in the `responsive-twig` theme, into directory `./docs`, for all PHP classes found in `./src`.

To limit the code analysed to just `/src/Controller`, `/src/Util` and `/src/Entity` we could use the following XML file:

```
<phpdoc>
    <parser>
        <target>./docs</target>
    </parser>
    <transformer>
        <target>./docs</target>
    </transformer>
    <files>
        <directory>./src/Controller</directory>
        <directory>./src/Util</directory>
        <directory>./src/Entity</directory>
    </files>
    <transformations>
        <template name="responsive-twig"/>
    </transformations>
</phpdoc>
```

NOTE: If there is also a file `phpdoc.xml`, any settings in this will override those in `phpdoc.dist.xml`. So, for example, an individual might have some particular settings they prefer defined in their `phpdoc.xml` file, but then could use the team's or organisation's default `phpdoc.dist.xml` for all other settings...

## 27.9 WARNING - PHPStorm default comments

Note that the default comments for a new PHP class provided by PHPStorm will foul-up your documentatin generation:

```
<?php
/**
 * Created by PhpStorm.
 * User: matt
 * Date: 20/03/2018
```

```
* Time: 07:42
*/
```

So delete these default file header comments if you are using the PHPDocumentor.

## 27.10 TODO - special treatment

PHPDocumentor can hoover up special markers, such as TODO, and report them for you. In fact TODO are so handy they get special treatment.

You can mark todo's with:

```
* TODO: fix that bug for stack overflow
```

or with the @todo annotation:

```
* @todo fix that bug for stack overflow
```



## **Part IX**

# **Symfony Testing with Codeception**



# 28

## Unit testing in Symfony with Codeception

### 28.1 Codeception Open Source BDD project

Codeception is a BDD (Behaviour Driver Design) open source project, to support acceptance (end-to-end, and unit testing for PHP project. The community supports its close integration with Symfony:

- Github
  - <https://github.com/codeception/codeception>
- Project home page
  - <https://codeception.com/>
- Codeception Symfomy docs
  - <https://codeception.com/for/symfony>

### 28.2 Adding Codeception to an existing project (project `codeception01`)

For these examples we'll start with an existing project;

- security09

- <https://github.com/dr-matt-smith/php-symfony4-book-codes-security-09-twig-security>
- this project has a public home page, student (ROLE\_USER) page, admin (ROLE\_ADMIN) pages, user roles, login pages, CRUD pages

So do the following:

1. clone this existing Symfony project
  - <https://github.com/dr-matt-smith/php-symfony4-book-codes-security-09-twig-security>
2. since we are now in a **TESTING** mode, immediately change the .env file adding the suffix **test** to the database name - we don't test on a project's **production** database !

```
DB_USER=root
DB_PASSWORD=passpass
DB_HOST=127.0.0.1
DB_PORT=3306
DB_NAME=security5test
DATABASE_URL=mysql://${DB_USER}:${DB_PASSWORD}@${DB_HOST}:${DB_PORT}/${DB_NAME}
```

- then create the new database with doctrine:database:create

3. Add Codeception via composer

```
$ composer req codeception/codeception --dev
```

```
Using version ^2.5 for codeception/codeception
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)
Package operations: 118 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
```

```
- Installing .... packages ...
```

```
Writing lock file
Generating autoload files
Symfony operations: 2 recipes (d7cfe8af216b9f6fdaf106b4fa7854e0)
- Configuring phpunit/phpunit (>=4.7): From github.com/symfony/recipes:master
```

- you'll get a **WARNING** that you are not installing an 'official' Symfony package, but one contributed by the open source community:
  - WARNING codeception/codeception (>=2.3): From github.com/symfony/recipes-contrib: The recipe for this package comes from the "**contrib**" repository, which is open to c

Review the recipe at <https://github.com/symfony/recipes-contrib/tree/master/codeception/configuring-codeception>

```
Do you want to execute this recipe?  
[y] Yes  
[n] No  
[a] Yes for all packages, only for the current installation session  
[p] Yes permanently, never ask again for this project  
(defaults to n):
```

4. answer 'y' (YES!):

```
- Configuring codeception/codeception (>=2.3): From github.com/symfony/recipes-contrib:master  
ocramius/package-versions: Generating version class...  
ocramius/package-versions: ...done generating version class  
Executing script cache:clear [OK]  
Executing script assets:install public [OK]
```

Some files may have been created or updated to configure your new packages.  
Please review, edit and commit them: these files are yours.

Adding `phpunit/phpunit` as a dependency is discouraged in favor of Symfony's [PHPUnit Bridge](#).

- \* Instead:
  1. Remove it now: `composer remove --dev phpunit/phpunit`
  2. Use Symfony's bridge: `composer require --dev phpunit`
- we see the 'bootstrapping' process for Codeception, so you don't need to bootstrap it yourself (which may be required if using Codeception for a non-Symfony project):

```
Bootstrapping Codeception  
File codeception.yaml created      <- global configuration  
tests/unit created                 <- unit tests  
tests/unit.suite.yaml written     <- unit tests suite configuration  
tests/functional created          <- functional tests  
tests/functional.suite.yaml written <- functional tests suite configuration  
tests/acceptance created          <- acceptance tests  
tests/acceptance.suite.yaml written <- acceptance tests suite configuration  
Codeception is installed for acceptance, functional, and unit testing  
Next steps:
  1. Edit tests/acceptance.suite.yaml to set url of your application. Change PhpBrowser to W...
  2. Edit tests/functional.suite.yaml to enable a Doctrine module if needs.
  3. Create your first acceptance tests using vendor/bin/codecept g:cest acceptance First
  4. Write first test in tests/acceptance/FirstCest.php
```

5. Run tests using: `vendor/bin/codecept run`
5. Notice the message from Symfony about `phpunit/phpunit` being **discouraged**, saying we should use the Symfony PHPUnit **Bridge**:

Adding `phpunit/phpunit` as a dependency is discouraged in favor of Symfony's PHPUnit Br

\* Instead:

1. Remove it now: `composer remove --dev phpunit/phpunit`
2. Use Symfony's bridge: `composer require --dev phpunit`

- let's do what is recommended, so first run the `composer remove ...` command:

```
$ composer remove --dev phpunit/phpunit
```

```
phpunit/phpunit is not required in your composer.json and has not been removed
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)
Restricting packages listed in "symfony/symfony" to "4.2.*"
Nothing to install or update
Generating autoload files
ocramius/package-versions: Generating version class...
ocramius/package-versions: ...done generating version class
Executing script cache:clear [OK]
Executing script assets:install public [OK]
```

- then run the `composer require ...` command to add the Symfony bridge:

```
$ composer require --dev phpunit
```

```
Using version ^1.0 for symfony/test-pack
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies (including require-dev)
Restricting packages listed in "symfony/symfony" to "4.2.*"
Package operations: 3 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
- Installing symfony/phpunit-bridge (v4.2.4): Loading from cache
- Installing symfony/panther (v0.3.0): Loading from cache
- Installing symfony/test-pack (v1.0.5): Loading from cache
...
```

## 28.3 What Codeception has added to our project

You should now have added to your project the following:

- file `codeception.yaml` in main project folder file:

```
namespace: App\Tests
paths:
    tests: tests
    output: tests/_output
    data: tests/_data
    support: tests/_support
    envs: tests/_envs
actor_suffix: Tester
extensions:
    enabled:
        - Codeception\Extension\RunFailed
params:
    - .env
```

- NOTE: the default URL for testing is: `localhost:8000` - you may need to change this if using a web server other than the Symfony one ...
- new folder `/tests` - you'll create your tests in here
- new folder `vendor/bin/` containing executable: `codecept`
  - you run command line Codeception commands with:

```
vendor/bin/codecept <command>
```



# 29

Check Codeception is working

## 29.1 Run Codeception (with no tests!)

Let's check Codeception is working (even though we haven't created any tests yet):

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept run
```

```
Codeception PHP Testing Framework v2.5.4
Powered by PHPUnit 7.5.6 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.
Running with seed:
```

```
App\tests.acceptance Tests (0)
-----
```

```
App\tests.functional Tests (0)
-----
```

```
App\tests.unit Tests (0)
-----
```

```
Time: 1.69 seconds, Memory: 38.25 MB
```

```
No tests executed!
```

## 29.2 Test with a simple Unit test

Let's create a simple Unit test. Codeception is built on top of PHPUnit, so for Unit Testing our classes are very similar to those we'd write for a non-Symfony PHP project:

1. Use the `vendor/bin/codecept` executable to generate a skeleton Unit Test for us:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept g:test unit FirstUnitTest
Test was created in /cept1/tests/unit/FirstUnitTest.php
```

2. You should now have a new class `tests/unit/FirstUnitTest.php`:

```
namespace App\Tests;

class FirstUnitTest extends \Codeception\Test\Unit
{
    /**
     * @var \App\Tests\UnitTester
     */
    protected $tester;

    protected function _before()
    {
    }

    protected function _after()
    {
    }

    // tests
    public function testSomeFeature()
    {

    }
}
```

3. Let's replace this class content to test the simple assertion that  $1 + 1 = 2$ :

```
namespace App\Tests;
```

```
use Codeception\Test\Unit;

class FirstUnitTest extends Unit
{
    public function testOnePlusOneEqualsTwo()
    {
        // Arrange
        $num1 = 1;
        $num2 = 1;
        $expectedResult = 2;

        // Act
        $result = $num1 + $num2;

        // Assert
        $this->assertEqual($expectedResult, $result);
    }
}
```

4. Run Codeception at the command line, and hopefully our test passes:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept run
Codeception PHP Testing Framework v2.5.4
Powered by PHPUnit 7.5.6 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.
Running with seed:
```

```
App\Tests.acceptance Tests (0)
-----
```

```
App\Tests.functional Tests (0)
-----
```

```
App\Tests.unit Tests (1)
-----
```

```
Testing App\Tests.unit
TICK FirstUnitTest: One plus one equals two (0.01s)
-----
```

```
Time: 198 ms, Memory: 18.00 MB
-----
```

```
OK (1 test, 1 assertion)
```

Note the following:

- unit test classes are located in directory `/tests/unit`
- test classes end with the suffix `Test`, e.g. `SimpleTest`
- simple test classes extend the superclass `\Codeception\Test\Unit`
  - if we add a `use` statement `Codeception\Test\Unit` then we can simply extend `Unit`
- simple test classes are in namespace `App\Tests`
  - the names and namespaces of test classes testing a class in `/src` will reflect the namespace of the class being tested
  - i.e. If we write a class to test `/src/Util/Calculator.php` it will be `/tests/Util/CalculatorTest.php`, and it will be in namespace `App\Util\Test`
  - so our testing class architecture directly matches our source code architecture

### 29.3 Fixing error message about missing `ext-mbstring`:

If you get a message about “`ext mbstring`” required - when trying to work in Windows with Simple PHP Unit or make, then you need to enable this extension in your `php.ini` file:

- Just as you did for `pdo_mysql`, remove the semi-colon in front of the statement in the `php.ini` file:
- e.g. change `;extension=mbstring` to: `extension=mbstring`

### 29.4 Testing other classes (project `codeception02`)

**our testing structure mirrors the code we are testing**

Let’s create a very simple class `Calculator.php` in `/src/Util`<sup>1</sup>, and then write a class to test our class. Our simple class will be a very simple calculator:

- method `add(...)` accepts 2 numbers and returns the result of adding them
- method `subtract()` accepts 2 numbers and returns the result of subtracting the second from the first

So our `/src/Util/Calculator.php` class is as follows:

```
namespace App\Util;
```

```
class Calculator
```

---

<sup>1</sup>Short for ‘Utility’ - i.e. useful stuff!

```
{  
    public function add($n1, $n2)  
    {  
        return $n1 + $n2;  
    }  
  
    public function subtract($n1, $n2)  
    {  
        return $n1 - $n2;  
    }  
}
```

## 29.5 The class to test our calculator

We now need to write a test class to test our calculator class. Since our source code class is `/src/Util/Calculator.php` then our testing class will be `/tests/Util/Calculator.php`.

Let's generate a new Unit Test class to test our `Calculator` class:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept g:test unit CalculatorTest
```

```
Test was created in /cept2/tests/unit/CalculatorTest.php
```

Since the namespace of our source code class was `App\Util` then the namespace of our testing class will be `App\Util\Test`. Let's test making an instance-object of our class `Calculator`, and we will make 2 assertions:

- the reference to the new object is not NULL
- invoking the `add(...)` method with arguments of (1,1) and returns the correct answer (2!)

Here's the listing for our edited class `CalculatorTest`:

```
namespace App\Util\Tests;  
  
use Codeception\Test\Unit;  
use App\Util\Calculator;  
  
class CalculatorTest extends Unit  
{  
    public function testCanCreateObject()  
    {  
        // Arrange  
        $calculator = new Calculator();
```

```
// Act

// Assert
$this->assertNotNull($calculator);
}

public function testAddOneAndOne()
{
    // Arrange
    $calculator = new Calculator();
    $num1 = 1;
    $num2 = 1;
    $expectedResult = 2;

    // Act
    $result = $calculator->add($num1, $num2);

    // Assert
    $this->assertEquals($expectedResult, $result);
}
}
```

Note:

- we had to add `use` statements for the class we are testing (`App\Util\Calculator`) and the PHP Unit TestCase class we are extending (`\Codeception\Test\Unit`)

Run the tests - if all goes well we should see 3 out of 3 tests passing:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept run
Codeception PHP Testing Framework v2.5.4
Powered by PHPUnit 7.5.6 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.
Running with seed:
```

---

```
App\Tests.acceptance Tests (0)
```

---

```
App\Tests.functional Tests (0)
```

---

```
App\Tests.unit Tests (3)
```

---

```
-----  
Testing App\Tests\unit  
TICK CalculatorTest: Can create object (0.01s)  
TICK CalculatorTest: Add one and one (0.00s)  
TICK FirstUnitTest: One plus one equals two (0.00s)  
-----
```

Time: 166 ms, Memory: 18.00 MB

OK (3 tests, 3 assertions)



# 30

## Acceptance Tests

### 30.1 Test for home page text at / (project codeception03)

The project we started with (`security09`) has a simple public home page template:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block title %}home page {% endblock %}

{% block body %}
<h1>home page</h1>
{% endblock %}
```

So let's generate an `acceptance` test to simulate a user visiting / and seeing text `home page`:

1. generate a new acceptance test, note these classes end with `Cest`, and you use the `g:cest` parameter, which automatically give us access to `AcceptanceTester $I`, meaning we can write PHP code that is close to English-pseudocode, e.g. `$I->see('home page')`

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept g:cest acceptance HomePageCest
```

```
Test was created in /cept3/tests/acceptance/HomePageCest.php
```

1. We are given a skeleton Acceptance testing class:

```
namespace App\Tests;
```

```
use App\Tests\AcceptanceTester;

class HomePageCest
{
    public function _before(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
    }

    // tests
    public function tryToTest(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
    }
}
```

2. Replace the contents of this class with one to test a home page visit:

```
class HomePageCest
{
    public function homePageContent(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
        $I->amOnPage('/');
        $I->see('home page');
    }
}
```

There are 2 steps to our home page acceptance test;

1. Make the browser open URL /
2. Assert that somewhere in the text contents of the HTTP Response from the server is the text home page

## 30.2 Run the test (fail - server not running)

Run the tests - we'll see a failure of our Acceptance test, since the server isn't running:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept run
```

```
...
```

```
App\Tests.acceptance Tests (1)
```

```
Testing App\Tests\acceptance
E HomePageCest: Home page content (0.02s)

...
There was 1 error:

-----
1) HomePageCest: Home page content
Test tests/acceptance/HomePageCest.php:homePageContent

[GuzzleHttp\Exception\ConnectException] cURL error 7: Failed to connect to localhost port 8000: C
```

The error details tell us that the connection was refused to localhost port 8000.

### 30.3 Run the test (pass, when server running)

Now run the Symfony server in a CLI terminal window with `php bin/console server:run`, and in a second CLI window run the Codeception tests again. This time it should pass:

```
Testing App\Tests\acceptance
TICK HomePageCest: Home page content (0.36s)
```

### 30.4 From red to green

There is an `about` page in this project:

- our `DefaultController` class defines this route:

```
/**
 * @Route("/about", name="about")
 */
public function about()
{
    $template = 'default/about.html.twig';
    $args = [];

    return $this->render($template, $args);
}
```

- and there is this Twig template

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block title %}about page {% endblock %}

{% block body %}
<h1>about page page</h1>
{% endblock %}
```

However, at present there isn't any HREF link from the home page to the about page. Let's test this:

```
class HomePageCest
{
    public function homePageContent(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
        $I->amOnPage('/');
        $I->see('home page');
    }

    public function homePageLinkToAbout(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
        $I->amOnPage('/');
        $I->click('about');
        $I->seeInCurrentUrl('/about');
        $I->see('about');
    }
}
```

If we run Codeception again

```
App\Tests\acceptance Tests (2)
    Testing App\Tests\acceptance
TICK  HomePageCest: Home page content (0.20s)
CROSS HomePageCest: Home page link to about (0.16s)

...
1) HomePageCest: Home page link to about
Test  tests/acceptance/HomePageCest.php:homePageLinkToAbout
Step  Click "about"
Fail  Link or Button by name or CSS or XPath element with 'about' was not found.
```

The details of the failure tells us that no link for text `about` could be found on the home page.

## 30.5 Make green - add link to about page in base Twig template

Add a link to the about page in the base Twig template `templates/base.html.twig`, just below the existing navigation link to the home page:

```
<nav>
    <ul>
        <li>
            <a href="{{ url('homepage') }}>home</a>
        </li>
        <li>
            <a href="{{ url('about') }}>about</a>
        </li>
        <li>
            <a href="{{ url('student_index') }}>student home</a>
        </li>
        <li>
            <a href="{{ url('admin_index') }}>admin home</a>
        </li>
    </ul>
</nav>
```

Now all tests should pass when we run Codeception.

## 30.6 Annotation style data provider to test multiple data

Let's use the Codeception Doctrine-style Annotation data provider, to test:

1. routes to home page and about page
2. our base navigation links, from home page to home page and about page

Create a new `Cest` acceptance test

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept g:cest acceptance NavbarCest
```

Replace the skeleton with the following:

```
namespace App\Tests;

use App\Tests\AcceptanceTester;
use Codeception\Example;
```

```
class NavbarCest
{
    /**
     * @example(url="/", text="home page")
     * @example(url="/about", text="about page")
     */
    public function staticPageContent(AcceptanceTester $I, Example $example)
    {
        $I->amOnPage($example['url']);
        $I->see($example['text']);
    }

    /**
     * @example(url="/", link="home")
     * @example(url="/about", link="about")
     */
    public function staticPageLinks(AcceptanceTester $I, Example $example)
    {
        $I->amOnPage('/');
        $I->click($example['link']);
        $I->seeCurrentUrlEquals($example['url']); // full URL
        $I->seeInCurrentUrl($example['url']); // part of URL
    }
}
```

We see that we are using the `Codeception\Example` class, which allows us to write `@example` annotations (note lower case e):

```
* @example(url="/", text="home page")
* @example(url="/about", text="about page")
```

Method `staticPageContent()` makes use of our custom example values `url` and `text` (we can name them what we want, and have as many as we wish). The example data is provided to the testing method as an associated map array. Each URL is visited, then an assertion is made that we see the provided text on the visited page `$I->see($example['text'])`.

Method `staticPageLinks()` makes use of our custom example values `url` and `link`. We start on the home page, attempt to click a link wrapped around the text of the provided link `$I->click($example['link'])`, and then check the the provided URL is in the browser address bar having clicked the link.

```
* @example(url="/", link="home")
* @example(url="/about", link="about")
```

Notice, for this example, we test both that the provided `url` matches the complete URL `$I->seeCurrentUrlEquals($example['url'])`, and also (a weaker test) is part of the URL string `$I->seeInCurrentUrl($example['url'])`.

## 30.7 Traditional Data Provider syntax

If you prefer the more traditional Data Provided syntax, you can learn about that at the Codeception documentation pages:

- <https://codeception.com/docs/07-AdvancedUsage#DataProvider-Annotations>

## 30.8 Common assertions for Acceptance tests

Here are the more common Codeception assertions for Acceptance tests:

- see / not see text in page
  - `$I->see(<text in page>)`
  - `$I->dontsee(<text in page>)` - text is **NOT** present (e.g. not see ‘invalid login’)
- see a link
  - `$I->seeLink('login');`
- click a link
  - `$I->click('login');`
- part of URL
  - `$I->seeInCurrentUrl('/blog');`
- match of complete URL
  - `$I->seeCurrentUrlEquals('/about');`
- see / don’t see in HTML `<title>`:
  - `$I->seeInTitle('Login')`
  - `$I->dontSeeInTitle('Register')`

More details of what you can do with `$I` can be found in the docs for the `PhpBrowser` module:

- <https://codeception.com/docs/modules/PhpBrowser>



# 31

Filling out forms

## 31.1 Setup database

Let's generate a `Recipe` Entity class, and its CRUD - with no security.

Generate a `Recipe` Entity class:

- title (string)
- steps (string)
- time (integer)

Also generate its CRUD, and migrate it to the database.

There should now be a new recipe form at URL `/recipe/new`.

## 31.2 Cest to enter a new recipe (project `codeception04`)

Generate a new `Cest` to fill in the form for a new recipe:

```
$ vendor/bin/codecept g:cest acceptance RecipeCest
```

Edit the skeleton as follows:

```
namespace App\tests;
```

```
use App\Tests\AcceptanceTester;

class RecipeCest
{
    public function tryToTest(AcceptanceTester $I)
    {
        $I->amOnPage('/recipe/new');
        $I->fillField('#recipe_title', 'Boston Cheesecake');
        $I->fillField('#recipe_steps', 'buy packet - follow instructions');
        $I->fillField('#recipe_time', 60);
        $I->click('Save');
    }
}
```

As you can see we select an HTML form input by its **id**, so `#recipe_title` is the form field for the `title` property of the new Recipe to be created etc.

When you run the server and run the acceptance tests you'll now see a new recipe in the database, based on your acceptance tests completion of the forms.

# 32

## Codeception Symfony DB testing

### 32.1 Adding Symfony and Doctrine to the settings (project `codeception05`)

Let's configure Codeception to use Doctrine for DB work, and to recognise Symfony controllers.

Note - by stating `cleanup:true` for the Doctrine2 module, we are asking Codeception to create a database **transaction** before each test runs, and then to roll-back the translation after the test runs. So the database should be in the same state **after** each test as it was **before**. Thus, our tests are not linked and do not rely on running in a set sequence.

We need to edit file `/tests/acceptqance.yml.suite` to add the following:

```
- Symfony:  
    app_path: 'src'  
    environment: 'test'  
- Doctrine2:  
    depends: Symfony  
    cleanup: true  
- Asserts
```

So it should now contain:

```
actor: AcceptanceTester  
modules:
```

```
enabled:  
  - PhpBrowser:  
    url: http://localhost:8000  
  - \App\Tests\Helper\Acceptance  
  - Symfony:  
    app_path: 'src'  
    environment: 'test'  
  - Doctrine2:  
    depends: Symfony  
    cleanup: true  
  - Asserts
```

## 32.2 Test Users in DB from Fixtures

Generate a new Acceptance test UserCest:

```
codecept g:cest acceptance UserCest
```

Edit this new file /tests/acceptance/UserCest.php to contain the following:

```
<?php  
namespace App\Tests;  
use App\Tests\AcceptanceTester;  
  
class UserCest  
{  
  
    public function testUsersInDb(AcceptanceTester $I)  
    {  
        $I->seeInRepository('App\Entity\User', [  
            'username' => 'user'  
        ]);  
        $I->seeInRepository('App\Entity\User', [  
            'username' => 'admin'  
        ]);  
        $I->seeInRepository('App\Entity\User', [  
            'username' => 'matt'  
        ]);  
    }  
}
```

When you run the test should pass (assuming these users are in the DB from the Fixtures setup).

### 32.3 Check DB reset after each test

Add 2 more test methods, one to create a new user, and test it exists, and then one to check that that new user was removed when its test finished running:

```
public function testAddToDatabase(AcceptanceTester $I)
{
    $I->haveInRepository('App\Entity\User', [
        'username' => 'userTEMP',
        'password' => 'sdf',
        'roles' => ['ROLE_USER']
    ]);

    $I->seeInRepository('App\Entity\User', [
        'username' => 'userTEMP'
    ]);
}

public function testTEMPNoLongerInDatabase(AcceptanceTester $I)
{
    $I->dontSeeInRepository('App\Entity\User', [
        'username' => 'userTEMP'
    ]);
}
```

### 32.4 Add DB counts to our form-filling Acceptance test

Let's add code to count number of recipes in the DB before and after filling in the form to create a new recipe.

First, let's ensure there is one recipe in the data through a fixture:

```
namespace App\DataFixtures;

use Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\Fixture;
use Doctrine\Common\Persistence\ObjectManager;
```

```
use App\Entity\Recipe;

class RecipeFixtures extends Fixture
{
    public function load(ObjectManager $manager)
    {
        $recipe = new Recipe();
        $recipe->setTitle('Boston Cheesecake');
        $recipe->setSteps('open packge - follow instructions');
        $recipe->setTime(120);

        $manager->persist($recipe);

        $manager->flush();
    }
}
```

And load the fixtures via the Symfony console Doctrine command.

Now we can add to our Recipe form-filling acceptance test to count 1 recipe initially, then 2 after the new one has been created by filling in the form:

```
public function tryToTest(AcceptanceTester $I)
{
    // --- expect 1 in DB from fixtures
    $expectedCount = 1;
    $users = $I->grabEntitiesFromRepository('App\Entity\Recipe');
    $numRecipes = count($users);

    // assert
    $I->assertEquals($expectedCount, $numRecipes);

    // --- create new recipe via FORM
    // title suffix RANDOM number: 'Boston Cheesecake<randNum>'
    $randomNumber = rand(1,100);
    $recipeTitle = 'Boston Cheesecake' . $randomNumber;

    $I->amOnPage('/recipe/new');
    $I->fillField('#recipe_title', $recipeTitle);
    $I->fillField('#recipe_steps', 'buy packet - follow instructions');
    $I->fillField('#recipe_time', 60);
    $I->click('Save');
```

```
// ---- check added to repository
$I->seeInRepository('App\Entity\Recipe', [
    'title' => $recipeTitle
]);

// --- now should be 2 in DB
$expectedCount = 2;
$users = $I->grabEntitiesFromRepository('App\Entity\Recipe');
$numRecipes = count($users);

// assert
$I->assertEquals($expectedCount, $numRecipes);
}
```



## **Part X**

# **Symfony Testing**



# 33

## Unit testing in Symfony

### 33.1 Testing in Symfony

Symfony is built by an open source community. There is a lot of information about how to test Symfony in the official documentation pages:

- [Symfony testing](#)
- [Testing with user authentication tokens](#)
- [How to Simulate HTTP Authentication in a Functional Test](#)

### 33.2 Installing Simple-PHPUnit (project `test01`)

Symfony has a special ‘bridge’ to work with PHPUnit. Add this to your project as follows:

```
$ composer req --dev simple-phpunit
```

You should now see a `/tests` directory created. Let’s create a simple test ( $1 + 1 = 2!$ ) to check everything is working okay.

Create a new class `/tests/SimpleTest.php` containing the following:

```
<?php  
namespace App\Test;
```

```
use PHPUnit\Framework\TestCase;

class SimpleTest extends TestCase
{
    public function testOnePlusOneEqualsTwo()
    {
        // Arrange
        $num1 = 1;
        $num2 = 1;
        $expectedResult = 2;

        // Act
        $result = $num1 + $num2;

        // Assert
        $this->assertEquals($expectedResult, $result);
    }
}
```

Note the following:

- test classes are located in directory `/tests`
- test classes end with the suffix `Test`, e.g. `SimpleTest`
- simple test classes extend the superclass `\PHPUnit\Framework\TestCase`
  - if we add a `uses` statement `use PHPUnit\Framework\TestCase` then we can simple extend `TestCase`
- simple test classes are in namespace `App\Test`
  - the names and namespaces of test classes testing a class in `/src` will reflect the namespace of the class being tested
    - i.e. If we write a class to test `/src/Controller/DefaultController.php` it will be `/tests/Controller/DefaultControllerTest.php`, and it will be in namespace `App\Controller\Test`
    - so our testing class architecture directly matches our source code architecture

### 33.3 Completing the installation

The first time you run Simple-PHPUnit it will probably need to install some more files.

There is an executable file in `/vendor/bin` named `simple-phpunit`. To run it just type `vendor/bin/simple-phpunit` (or for Windows, to run the BATch file, type `vendor\bin\simple-phpunit` - with backslashes since this is a Windows file path):

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies
Package operations: 19 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
  - Installing sebastian/recursion-context (2.0.0): Loading from cache
  ...
  - Installing symfony/phpunit-bridge (dev-master): Symlinking from /Users/matt/Library/Mobile Docu
Writing lock file
Generating optimized autoload files
```

NOTE: Error message about missing `ext-mbstring`:

- if you get a message about “`ext mbstring`” required - when trying to work in Windows with Simple PHP Unit or make:
  - simple solution - in your `php.ini` file
    - Just as you did for `pdo_mysql`, remove the semi-colon in front of the statement in the `php.ini` file:
      - e.g. change `;extension=mbstring` to: `extension=mbstring`

### 33.4 Running Simple-PHPUnit

Let's run the tests (using the default configuration settings, in `phpunit.dist.xml`):

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
PHPUnit 5.7.27 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.

Testing Project Test Suite
.

1 / 1 (100%)

Time: 93 ms, Memory: 4.00MB
OK (1 test, 1 assertion)
```

Dots are good. For each passed test you'll see a full stop. Then after all tests have run, you'll see a summary:

```
1 / 1 (100%)
```

This tells us how many passed, out of how many, and what the pass percentage was. In our case, 1 out of 1 passed = 100%.

## 33.5 Testing other classes (project test02)

our testing structure mirrors the code we are testing

Let's create a very simple class `Calculator.php` in `/src/Util`<sup>1</sup>, and then write a class to test our class. Our simple class will be a very simple calculator:

- method `add(...)` accepts 2 numbers and returns the result of adding them
- method `subtract()` accepts 2 numbers and returns the result of subtracting the second from the first

so our `Calculator` class is as follows:

```
<?php  
namespace App\Util;  
  
class Calculator  
{  
    public function add($n1, $n2)  
    {  
        return $n1 + $n2;  
    }  
  
    public function subtract($n1, $n2)  
    {  
        return $n1 - $n2;  
    }  
}
```

## 33.6 The class to test our calculator

We now need to write a test class to test our calculator class. Since our source code class is `/src/Util/Calculator.php` then our testing class will be `/tests/Util/Calculator.php`. And since the namespace of our source code class was `App\Util` then the namespace of our testing class will be `App\Util\Test`. Let's test making an instance-object of our class `Calculator`, and we will make 2 assertions:

- the reference to the new object is not NULL
- invoking the `add(...)` method with arguments of (1,1) and returns the correct answer (2!)

Here's the listing for our class `CalculatorTest`:

---

<sup>1</sup>Short for ‘Utility’ - i.e. useful stuff!

```
namespace App\Util\Test;

use App\Util\Calculator;
use PHPUnit\Framework\TestCase;

class CalculatorTest extends TestCase
{
    public function testCanCreateObject()
    {
        // Arrange
        $calculator = new Calculator();

        // Act

        // Assert
        $this->assertNotNull($calculator);
    }

    public function testAddOneAndOne()
    {
        // Arrange
        $calculator = new Calculator();
        $num1 = 1;
        $num2 = 1;
        $expectedResult = 2;

        // Act
        $result = $calculator->add($num1, $num2);

        // Assert
        $this->assertEquals($expectedResult, $result);
    }
}
```

Note:

- we had to add `use` statements for the class we are testing (`App\Util\Calculator`) and the PHP Unit `TestCase` class we are extending (`use PHPUnit\Framework\TestCase`)

Run the tests - if all goes well we should see 3 out of 3 tests passing:

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
PHPUnit 5.7.27 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.
```

Testing Project Test Suite

...

3 / 3 (100%)

Time: 64 ms, Memory: 4.00MB  
OK (3 tests, 3 assertions)

### 33.7 Using a data provider to test with multiple datasets (project test03)

Rather than writing lots of methods to test different additions, let's use a **data provider** (via an annotation comment), to provide a single method with many sets of input and expected output values:

Here is our testing method:

```
/**
 * @dataProvider additionProvider
 */
public function testAdditionsWithProvider($num1, $num2, $expectedResult)
{
    // Arrange
    $calculator = new Calculator();

    // Act
    $result = $calculator->add($num1, $num2);

    // Assert
    $this->assertEquals($expectedResult, $result);
}
```

and here is the data provider (an array of arrays, with the right number of values for the parameters of `testAdditionsWithProvider(...)`):

```
public function additionProvider()
{
    return [
        [1, 1, 2],
        [2, 2, 4],
        [0, 1, 1],
    ];
}
```

Take special note of the annotation comment immediately before method `testAdditionsWithProvider(...)`:

```
/**  
 * @dataProvider additionProvider  
 */
```

The special comment starts with `/**`, and declares an annotation `@dataProvider`, followed by the name (identifier) of the method. Note especially that there are no parentheses () after the method name.

When we run Simple-PHPUnit now we see lots of tests being executed, repeatedly invoking `testAdditionsWithProvider(...)` with different arguments from the provider:

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit  
PHPUnit 5.7.27 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.  
  
Testing Project Test Suite  
.....  
6 / 6 (100%)  
  
Time: 65 ms, Memory: 4.00MB  
  
OK (6 tests, 6 assertions)
```

### 33.8 Configuring testing reports (project test04)

In addition to instant reporting at the command line, PHPUnit offers several different methods of recording test output text-based files.

PHPUnit (when run with Symfony's Simple-PHPUnit) reads configuration settings from file `phpunit.dist.xml`. Most of the contents of this file (created as part of the installation of the Simple-PHPUnit package) can be left as their defaults. But we can add a range of logs by adding the following 'logging' element in this file.

Many projects follow a convention where testing output files are stored in a directory named `build`. We'll follow that convention below - but of course change the name and location of the test logs to anywhere you want.

Add the following into file `phpunit.dist.xml`:

```
<logging>  
    <log type="junit" target=".build/logfile.xml"/>  
    <log type="testdox-html" target=".build/testdox.html"/>  
    <log type="testdox-text" target=".build/testdox.txt"/>  
    <log type="tap" target=".build/logfile.tap"/>  
</logging>
```

Figure 33.1 shows a screenshot of the contents of the created `/build` directory after Simple-PHPUnit has been run.

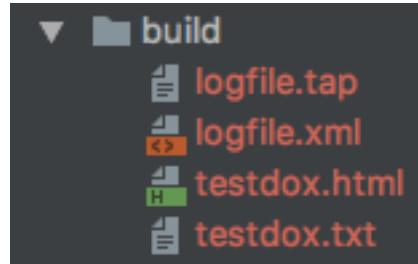


Figure 33.1: Contents of directory `/build`.

The `.txt` file version of `testdox` is perhaps the simplest output - showing `[x]` next to a passed method and `[ ]` for a test that didn't pass. The text output turns the test method names into more English-like sentences:

```
App\Test\Simple
[x] One plus one equals two
```

```
App\Util\Test\Calculator
[x] Can create object
[x] Add one and one
[x] Additions with provider
```

Another easy to understand logging format is the TAP (Test-Anywhere Protocol). Although officially deprecated by PHPUnit it still seems to work. What is nice about the TAP format is that repeated invocations of test methods iterating through a data-provider are enumerated, with the values. So we can see how many times, and their successes, a method was invoked with test data. This file is named (by our XML configuration above) `logfile.tap`:

```
TAP version 13
ok 1 - App\Test\SimpleTest::testOnePlusOneEqualsTwo
ok 2 - App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testCanCreateObject
ok 3 - App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testAddOneAndOne
ok 4 - App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testAdditionsWithProvider with data set #0 (1, 1, 2)
ok 5 - App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testAdditionsWithProvider with data set #1 (2, 2, 4)
ok 6 - App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testAdditionsWithProvider with data set #2 (0, 1, 1)
1..6
```

### 33.9 Testing for exceptions (project test07)

If our code throws an **Exception** while a test is being executed, and it was not caught, then we'll get an **Error** when we run our test.

For example, let's add a `divide(...)` method to our utility `Calculator` class:

```
public function divide($n, $divisor)
{
    if(empty($divisor)){
        throw new \InvalidArgumentException("Divisor must be a number");
    }

    return $n / $divisor;
}
```

In the code above we are throwing an `\InvalidArgumentException` when our `$divisor` argument is empty (0, null etc.).

Let's write a valid test ( $1/1 = 1$ ) in class `CalculatorTest`:

```
public function testDivideOneAndOne()
{
    // Arrange
    $calculator = new Calculator();
    $num1 = 1;
    $num2 = 1;
    $expectedResult = 1;

    // Act
    $result = $calculator->divide($num1, $num2);

    // Assert
    $this->assertEquals($expectedResult, $result);
}
```

This should pass.

Now let's try to write a test for 1 divided by zero. Not knowing how to deal with exceptions we might write something with a `fail(...)` instead of an `assert...`:

```
public function testDivideOneAndZero()
{
    // Arrange
    $calculator = new Calculator();
```

```
$num1 = 1;
$num2 = 0;
$expectedResult = 1;

// Act
$result = $calculator->divide($num1, $num2);

// Assert - FAIL - should not get here!
$this->fail('should not have got here - divide by zero not permitted');
}
```

But when we run simple-phpunit we'll get an error since the (uncaught) Exceptions is thrown before our fail(...) statement is reached:

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
PHPUnit 5.7.27 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.

Warning:      Deprecated TAP test listener used

Testing Project Test Suite
.....E                                         10 / 10 (100%)

Time: 1.21 seconds, Memory: 10.00MB

There was 1 error:

1) App\Util\Test\CalculatorTest::testDivideOneAndZero
InvalidArgumentException: Divisor must be a number

.../src/Util/Calculator.php:21
/Users/matt/Library/Mobile Documents/com~apple~CloudDocs/11_Books/symfony/php-symfony4-book-

ERRORS!
Tests: 10, Assertions: 9, Errors: 1.
```

And our logs will confirm the failure:

```
App\Tests\Controller\DefaultController
[x] Homepage response code okay
[x] Homepage content contains hello world

App\Test\Simple
[x] One plus one equals two
```

```
App\Util\Test\Calculator
[x] Can create object
[x] Add one and one
[x] Additions with provider
[x] Divide one and one
[ ] Divide one and zero
```

### 33.10 PHPUnit `expectException(...)`

PHPUnit allows us to declare that we expect an exception - but we must declare this **before** we invoke the method that will throw the exception.

Here is our improved method, with `expectException(...)` and a better `fail(...)` statement, that tells us which exception was expected and not thrown:

```
public function testDivideOneAndZero()
{
    // Arrange
    $calculator = new Calculator();
    $num1 = 1;
    $num2 = 0;
    $expectedResult = 1;

    // Expect exception - BEFORE you Act!
    $this->expectException(\InvalidArgumentException::class);

    // Act
    $result = $calculator->divide($num1, $num2);

    // Assert - FAIL - should not get here!
    $this->fail("Expected exception {\InvalidArgumentException::class} not thrown");
}
```

Now all our tests pass:

```
$ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
PHPUnit 5.7.27 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.

Warning:      Deprecated TAP test listener used

Testing Project Test Suite
```

### 33.11 PHPUnit annotation comment `@expectedException`

PHPUnit allows us to use an annotation comment to state that we expect an exception to be thrown during the execution of a particular test. This is a nice way to keep our test logic simple.

Since annotation comments are declared immediately **before** the method, some programmers (I do!) prefer the annotation way of declaring that we expect a test method to result in an exception being thrown:

```
/**  
 * @expectedException \InvalidArgumentException  
 */  
public function testDivideOneAndZeroAnnotation()  
{  
    // Arrange  
    $calculator = new Calculator();  
    $num1 = 1;  
    $num2 = 0;  
  
    // Act  
    $result = $calculator->divide($num1, $num2);  
  
    // Assert - FAIL - should not get here!  
    $this->fail("Expected exception {\InvalidArgumentException::class} not thrown");  
}
```

NOTE: You must ensure the exception class is fully namespaced in the annotation comment (no `::class` shortcuts!).

### 33.12 Testing for custom Exception classes

While the built-in PHP Exceptions are fine for simple projects, it is very useful to create custom exception classes for each project you create. Working with, and testing for, objects of custom Exception classes is very simple in Symfony:

1. Create your custom Exception class in `/src/Exception`, in the namespace `App\Exception`. For example you might create a custom Exception class for an invalid Currency in a money exchange system as follows:

```
// file: /src/Exception/UnknownCurrencyException.php

namespace App\Exception;

use Exception;

class UnknownCurrencyException extends Exception
{
    public function __construct($message = null)
    {
        if(empty($message)) {
            $message = 'Unknown currency';
        }
        parent::__construct($message);
    }

}
```

2. Ensure your source code throws an instance of your custom Exception. For example:

```
use App\Exception\UnknownCurrencyException;

...

public function euroOnlyExchange($currency)
{
    $currency = strtolower($currency);
    if('euro' != $currency){
        throw new UnknownCurrencyException();
    }
}
```

3. In your tests you must check for the expected custom Exception class. E.g. using the annotation approach:

```
/**
 * @expectedException App\Exception\UnknownCurrencyException
 */
public function testInvalidCurrencyException()
{
    ... code here to trigger exception to be thrown ...

    // Assert - FAIL - should not get here!
    $this->fail("Expected exception {\Exception} not thrown");
}
```

```
}
```

**NOTE:** You have to provide the full namespace in the annotation comment, i.e. App\Exception\UnknownCurrencyException

Having a `use` statement above will not work properly

### 33.13 Checking Types with assertions

Sometimes we need to check the `type` of a variable. We can do this using the `assertInternalType(...)` method.

For example:

```
$result = 1 + 2;

// check result is an integer
$this->assertInternalType('int', $result);
```

Learn more in the PHPUnit documentation:

- <https://phpunit.de/manual/6.5/en/appendices.assertions.html#appendices.assertions.assertInternalType>

### 33.14 Same vs. Equals

There are 2 similar assertions in PHPUnit:

- `assertSame(...)`: works like the `==` identity operator in PHP
- `assertEquals(...)`: works like the `==` comparison

When we want to know if the values inside (or referred to) by two variables or expressions are equivalent, we use the weaker `==` or `assertEquals(...)`. For example, do two variables refer to object-instances that contain the same property values, but may be different objects in memory.

When we want to know if the values inside (or referred to) by two variables are exactly the same, we use the stronger `==` or `assertSame(...)`. For example, do two variables both refer to the same object in memory.

The use of `assertSame(...)` is useful in unit testing to check the types of values - since the value returned by a function must refer to the same numeric or string (or whatever) literal. So we could write another way to test that a function returns an integer result as follows:

```
$expectedResult = 3;
$result = 1 + 2;
```

```
// check result is an interger  
$this->assertSame($expectedResult, $result);
```



# 34

## Code coverage and xDebug

### 34.1 Code Coverage

It's good to know how **much** of our code we have tested, e.g. how many methods or logic paths (e.g. if-else- branches) we have and have not tested.

Code coverage reports can be text, XML or nice-looking HTML. See Figure 2.2 for a screenshot of an HTML coverage report for a `Util` class with 4 methods. We can see that while `add` and `divide` have been fully (100%) covered by tests, methods `subtract` and `process` are insufficiently covered.

Code Coverage							
		Functions and Methods			Lines		
Total		50.00%	2 / 4	CRAP	72.73%	8 / 11	
Calculator		50.00%	2 / 4	9.30	72.73%	8 / 11	
<code>add</code>		100.00%	1 / 1	1	100.00%	1 / 1	
<code>subtract</code>		0.00%	0 / 1	2	0.00%	0 / 1	
<code>divide</code>		100.00%	1 / 1	2	100.00%	3 / 3	
<code>process</code>		0.00%	0 / 1	4.59	66.67%	4 / 6	

Figure 34.1: Screenshot of HTML coverage report.

This is known as code coverage, and easily achieved by:

1. Adding a line to the PHPUnit configuration file (`php.ini`)
2. Ensuring the **xDebug** PHP debugger is installed and activated

See Appendix Q for these steps.

## 34.2 Generating Code Coverage HTML report

Add the following element as a child to the `<logging>` element in file `phpunitinit.xml.dist`:

```
<log type="coverage-html" target=".build/report"/>
```

So the full content of the `<logging>` element is now:

```
<logging>
  <log type="coverage-html" target=".build/report"/>
  <log type="junit" target=".build/logfile.xml"/>
  <log type="testdox-html" target=".build/testdox.html"/>
  <log type="testdox-text" target=".build/testdox.txt"/>
  <log type="tap" target=".build/logfile.tap"/>
</logging>
```

Now when you run `vendor/bin/simple-phpunit` you'll see a new directory `report` inside `/build`. Open the `index.html` file in `/build/report` and you'll see the main page of your coverage report. See Figure 34.2.

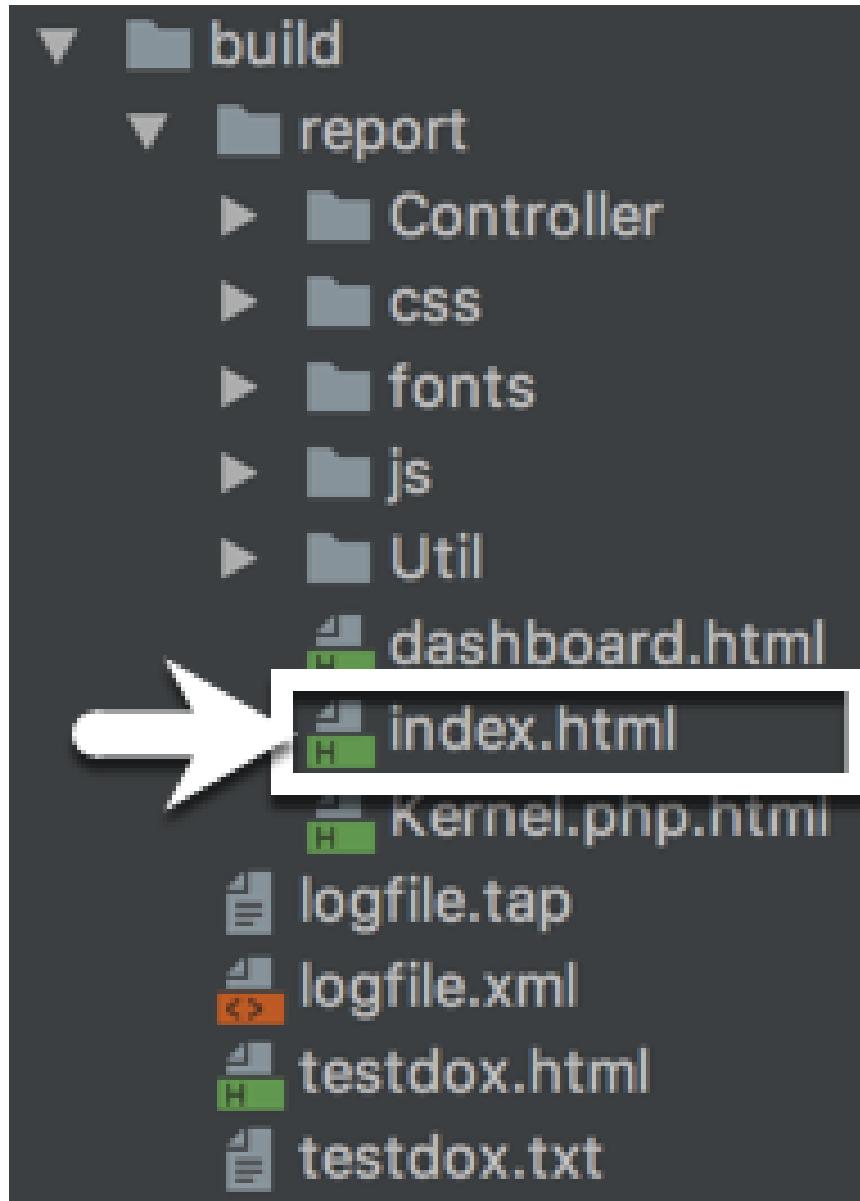


Figure 34.2: Build files showing index.html in /build/report.

### 34.3 Tailoring the ‘whitelist’

PHPUnit decides which sources file to analyse and build coverage reports for by using a ‘whitelist’ - i.e. a list of just those files and/or directories that we are interested in at this point in time. The whitelist is inside the `<filter>` element in PHPUnit configuration file ‘`phpunit.xml.dist`’.

the default whitelist is `./src` - i.e **all** files in our source directory. But, for example, this will include Kernel, which we generally don’t touch. So if you want to go **GREEN** for everything in your coverage report, then you can list only those directories inside `/src` that you are interested in.

For our example above we were working with classes in `/src/Util` and `src/Controller`, so that’s what we can list in our ‘whitelist’. You can always ‘disable’ lines in XML by wrapping an XML command around them `<!-- ... -->`, which we’ve done below to the default `./src/` white list element:

```
<filter>
  <whitelist>
    <!--
      // ignore this element for now ...
      <directory>./src/</directory>
    -->
    <directory>./src/Controller</directory>
    <directory>./src/Util</directory>
  </whitelist>
</filter>
```

# 35

## Web testing

### 35.1 Testing controllers with `WebTestCase` (project `test05`)

Symfony provides a package for simulating web clients so we can (functionally) test the contents of HTTP Responses output by our controllers.

First we need to add 2 packages to the project development environment:

```
composer req --dev browser-kit css-selector
```

Note - these next steps assume your project has Twig, annotations and the Symfony maker packages available, so you may need to add these to your project as well:

```
composer req twig annotations make
```

Let's make a new `DefaultController` class:

```
php bin/console make:controller Default
```

Let's edit the generated template to include the message Hello World. Edit `/templates/default/index.html.twig`:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}
```

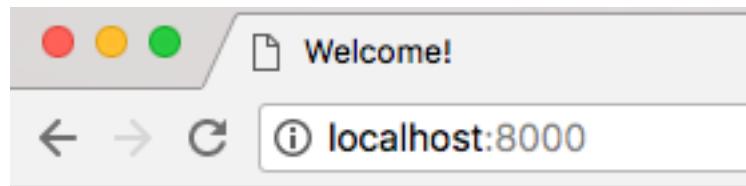
```
{% block body %}  
<h1>Welcome</h1>
```

```
Hello World from the default controller  
{% endblock %}
```

Let's also set the URL to simply / for this route in /src/Controller/DefaultController.php:

```
class DefaultController extends Controller
{
    /**
     * @Route("/", name="default")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        return $this->render('default/index.html.twig', [
            'controller_name' => 'DefaultController',
        ]);
    }
}
```

If we run a web server and visit the home page we should see our 'hello world' message in a browser - see Figure 35.1.



# Welcome

## Hello World from the default controller

Figure 35.1: Contents of directory /build.

## 35.2 Automating a test for the home page contents

Let's write a test class for our `DefaultController` class. So we create a new test class `/tests/Controller/DefaultControllerTest.php`. We'll write 2 tests, one to check that we get a 200 OK HTTP success code when we try to request /, and secondly that the content received in the HTTP Reponse contains the text Hello World:

```
namespace App\Tests\Controller;

use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Test\WebTestCase;
```

```
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response;

class DefaultControllerTest extends WebTestCase
{
    // methods go here
}
```

We see our class must extend `WebTestCase` from package `Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Test\`, and also makes use of the Symfony Foundation `Response` class.

Our method to test for a 200 OK Response code is as follows:

```
public function testHomepageResponseCodeOkay()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();

    // Assert
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);

    // Assert
    $this->assertSame(
        Response::HTTP_OK,
        $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode()
    );
}
```

We see how a web client object `$client` is created and makes a GET request to `/`. We see how we can interrogate the contents of the HTTP Response received using the `getResponse()` method, and within that we can extract the status code, and compare with the class constant `HTTP_OK` (200).

Here is our method to test for a 200 OK Response code is as follows:

```
public function testHomepageContentContainsHelloWorld()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $searchText = 'Hello World';

    // Act
}
```

```
$client->request($httpMethod, $url);

    // Assert
    $this->assertContains(
        $searchText,
        $client->getResponse()->getContent()
    );
}
```

We see how we can use the `assertContains` string method to search for the string `Hello World` in the content of the HTTP Response.

When we run Simple-PHPUnit we can see success both from the full-stops at the CLI, and in our log files, e.g.:

```
App\Tests\Controller\DefaultController
    [x] Homepage response code okay
    [x] Homepage content contains hello world

    ...
```

### 35.3 Normalise content to lowercase (project `test06`)

I lost 30 minutes thinking my web app wasn't working! This was due to the difference between `Hello world` and `Hello World` (`w` vs `W`).

This kind of problem can be avoided if we **normalise** the content from the Response, e.g. making all letters **lower-case**. This only makes sense if you are happy (at this stage) to not worry about the case of text content in your pages (you could always write some specific spelling / grammar checker tests for that ...)

The solution is to use the built-in PHP function `strtolower()`:

```
public function testHomepageContentContainsHelloWorld()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $searchText = 'Hello World';

    // Act
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
```

```
$content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();

// to lower case
$searchTextLowerCase = strtolower($searchText);
$contentLowerCase = strtolower($content);

// Assert
$this->assertContains(
    $searchTextLowerCase,
    $contentLowerCase
);
}
```

### 35.4 Test multiple pages with a data provider

Avoid duplicating code when only the values change, by writing a testing method fed by arrays of test input / expected values from a data provider method:

```
/**
 * @dataProvider basicPagesTextProvider
 */
public function testPublicPagesContainBasicText($url, $expectedLowercaseText)
{
    // Arrange
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();

    // Act
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();
    $statusCode = $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode();

    // to lower case
    $contentLowerCase = strtolower($content);

    // Assert - status code 200
    $this->assertSame(Response::HTTP_OK, $statusCode);

    // Assert - expected content
}
```

```
$this->assertContains(
    $exepctedLowercaseText,
    $contentLowerCase
);
}

public function basicPagesTextProvider()
{
    return [
        ['/','home page'],
        ['/about','about'],
    ];
}
```

## 35.5 Testing links (project `test08`)

We can test links with our web crawler as follows:

- get reference to crawler object when you make the initial request

```
$httpMethod = 'GET';
$url = '/about';
$crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
```

- select a link with:

```
$linkText = 'login';
$link = $crawler->selectLink($linkText)->link();
```

- click the link with:

```
$client->click($link);
```

- then check the content of the new request

```
$content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();

// set $expectedText to what should in page when link has been followed ...
$this->assertContains(
    $exepctedText,
    $content
);
```

For example, if we create a new ‘about’ page Twig template ‘/templates/default/about.html.twig’:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}
```

```
{% block body %}  
<h1>About page</h1>  
  
<p>  
    About this great website!  
</p>  
  
{% endblock %}
```

and a `DefaultController` method to display this page when the route matches `/about`:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/about", name="about")  
 */  
public function aboutAction()  
{  
    $template = 'default/about.html.twig';  
    $args = [];  
    return $this->render($template, $args);  
}
```

If we add to our base Twig template links to the homepage and the about, in template `/templates/base.html.twig`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>  
<html>  
    <head>  
        <meta charset="UTF-8">  
        <title>{% block title %}Welcome!{% endblock %}</title>  
        {% block stylesheets %}{% endblock %}  
    </head>  
    <body>  
  
        <nav>  
            <ul>  
                <li>  
                    <a href="{{ url('homepage') }}>home</a>  
                </li>  
                <li>  
                    <a href="{{ url('about') }}>about</a>  
                </li>  
            </ul>  
        </nav>
```

```
</nav>

    {% block body %}{% endblock %}
    {% block javascripts %}{% endblock %}
</body>
</html>
```

We can now write a test method to:

- request the homepage /
- select and click the `about` link
- test that the content of the new response is the ‘about’ page if it contains ‘about page’

Here is our test method:

```
public function testHomePageLinkToAboutWorks()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $searchText = 'about page';
    $linkText = 'about';

    // Act
    $crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $link = $crawler->selectLink($linkText)->link();
    $client->click($link);
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();

    // to lower case
    $searchTextLowerCase = strtolower($searchText);
    $contentLowerCase = strtolower($content);

    // Assert
    $this->assertContains($searchTextLowerCase, $contentLowerCase);
}
```

### 35.6 Issue with routes that end with a forward slash /

Often we write (or generate) a controller that adds URL and route name **prefixes** - by writing a route annotation command immediately before the class declaration. For example, look at the first 2 routes of this simple calculator class:

```
/*
 * controller for calculator functions
 *
 * @Route("/calc", name="calc_")
 */
class CalcController extends Controller
{
    /**
     * home page for calc pages
     * @Route("/", name="home")
     */
    public function index()
    {
        $template = 'calc/index.html.twig';
        $args = [];
        return $this->render($template, $args);
    }

    /**
     * process the calc stuff
     *
     * @Route("/process", name="process")
     *
     * @param Request $request
     * @return \Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Response
     */
    public function processAction(Request $request)
    {
        ...
    }
}
```

However, a consequence of this is that often the index route for this controller will be defined as having a trailing forward slash /. For example look at this route list:

```
$ php bin/console debug:router
-----
Name           Method   Scheme  Host   Path
-----
```

```
calc_home          ANY      ANY      ANY      /calc/
calc_process       ANY      ANY      ANY      /calc/process
```

As we can see the home calculator page URL route is ‘/calc/’. When running the site with a server and visiting this page with a web browser client, the server will usually simply redirect /calc/ to /calc if the initial request doesn’t match any routes. However, when **controller testing** such controllers if there is not a complete match between the URL being tested and the route pattern, the test will fail.

For example, a test in this form will **FAIL** for the route /calc/ as defined above:

```
public function testExchangePage()
{
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $url = '/calc';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $this->assertSame(Response::HTTP_OK, $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode());
}
```

### 35.6.1 Solution 1: Ensure url pattern in test method exactly matches router url pattern

One solution to this problem is to ensure the URL in our test method exactly matches the URL in the applications router. So for our calculator home page we need to ensure the URL passed to the client ends with this trailing forward slash / character”:

```
public function testExchangePage()
{
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $url = '/calc/'; // <<<<<<<<<<<<<<< /calc/
    $client = static::createClient();
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $this->assertSame(Response::HTTP_OK, $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode());
}
```

### 35.6.2 Solution 2: Instruct client to ‘follow redirects’

An alternative solution is to instruct our tester’s web crawler client to **follow redirects**, so that the request is re-processed if the request with no trailing forward slash / failed:

```
public function testExchangePage()
{
```

```
$httpMethod = 'GET';
$url = '/calc';
$client = static::createClient();
$client->followRedirects(true); // <<<<<<<<< follow redirects
$client->request($httpMethod, $url);
$this->assertSame(Response::HTTP_OK, $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode());
}
```



# 36

## Testing web forms

### 36.1 Testing forms (project test09)

Testing forms is similar to testing links, in that we need to get a reference to the form (via its submit button), then insert our data, then submit the form, and examine the content of the new response received after the form submission.

Assume we have a Calculator class as follows in `/src/Util/Calculator.php`:

```
namespace App\Util;

class Calculator
{
    public function add($n1, $n2)
    {
        return $n1 + $n2;
    }

    public function subtract($n1, $n2)
    {
        return $n1 - $n2;
    }

    public function divide($n, $divisor)
```

```
{  
    if(empty($divisor)){  
        throw new \InvalidArgumentException("Divisor must be a number");  
    }  
  
    return $n / $divisor;  
}  
  
public function process($n1, $n2, $process)  
{  
    switch($process){  
        case 'subtract':  
            return $this->subtract($n1, $n2);  
            break;  
        case 'divide':  
            return $this->divide($n1, $n2);  
            break;  
        case 'add':  
        default:  
            return $this->add($n1, $n2);  
    }  
}
```

```
}
```

Assume we also have a `CalculatorController` class in `/src/Controller/`:

```
namespace App\Controller;  
  
use App\Util\Calculator;  
use Symfony\Component\Routing\Annotation\Route;  
use Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\Controller\Controller;  
use Symfony\Component\HttpFoundation\Request;  
  
class CalcController extends Controller  
{  
    ... methods go here ...  
}
```

There is a calculator home page that displays the form Twig template at `/templates/calc/index.html.twig`:

```
/**  
 * @Route("/calc", name="calc_home")  
 */
```

```
public function indexAction()
{
    return $this->render('calc/index.html.twig', []);
}
```

and a ‘process’ controller method to received the form data (n1, n2, operator) and process it: There is a calculator home page that displays the form Twig template at /templates/calc/index.html.twig:

```
/*
 * @Route("/calc/process", name="calc_process")
 */
public function processAction(Request $request)
{
    // extract name values from POST data
    $n1 = $request->request->get('num1');
    $n2 = $request->request->get('num2');
    $operator = $request->request->get('operator');

    $calc = new Calculator();
    $answer = $calc->process($n1, $n2, $operator);

    return $this->render(
        'calc/result.html.twig',
        [
            'n1' => $n1,
            'n2' => $n2,
            'operator' => $operator,
            'answer' => $answer
        ]
    );
}
```

The Twig template to display our form looks as follows /templates/calc/index.html.twig:

```
{% extends 'base.html.twig' %}

{% block body %}
<h1>Calculator home</h1>

<form method="post" action="{{ url('calc_process') }}">
    <p>
        Num 1:
        <input type="text" name="num1" value="1">

```

```
</p>
<p>
    Num 2:
    <input type="text" name="num2" value="1">
</p>
<p>
    Operation:
    <br>
    ADD
    <input type="radio" name="operator" value="add" checked>
    <br>
    SUBTRACT
    <input type="radio" name="operator" value="subtract">
    <br>
    DIVIDE
    <input type="radio" name="operator" value="divide">
</p>

<p>
    <input type="submit" name="calc_submit">
</p>
</form>

{% endblock %}
```

and the Twig template to confirm received values, and display the answer `result.html.twig` contains:

```
<h1>Calc RESULT</h1>
<p>
    Your inputs were:
    <br>
    n1 = {{ n1 }}
    <br>
    n2 = {{ n2 }}
    <br>
    operator = {{ operator }}
<p>
    answer = {{ answer }}
```

## 36.2 Test we can get a reference to the form

Let's test that can see the form page

```
public function testHomepageResponseCodeOkay()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $expectedResult = Response::HTTP_OK;

    // Assert
    $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $statusCode = $client->getResponse()->getStatusCode();

    // Assert
    $this->assertSame($expectedResult, $statusCode);
}
```

Let's test that we can get a reference to the form on this page, via its 'submit' button:

```
public function testFormReferenceNotNull()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $buttonName = 'calc_submit';

    // Act
    $buttonCrawlerNode = $crawler->selectButton($buttonName);
    $form = $buttonCrawlerNode->form();

    // Assert
    $this->assertNotNull($form);
}
```

NOTE: We have to give each form button we wish to test either a `name` or `id` attribute. In our example we gave our calculator form the `name` attribute with value `calc_submit`:

```
<input type="submit" name="calc_submit">
```

### 36.3 Submitting the form

Assuming our form has some default values, we can test submitting the form by then checking if the content of the response after clicking the submit button contains test ‘Calc RESULT’:

```
public function testCanSubmitAndSeeResultText()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $expectedContentAfterSubmission = 'Calc RESULT';
    $expectedContentLowerCase = strtolower($expectedContentAfterSubmission);
    $buttonName = 'calc_submit';

    // Act
    $buttonCrawlerNode = $crawler->selectButton($buttonName);
    $form = $buttonCrawlerNode->form();

    // submit the form
    $client->submit($form);

    // get content from next Response & make lower case
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();
    $contentLowerCase = strtolower($content);

    // Assert
    $this->assertContains($expectedContentLowerCase, $contentLowerCase);
}
```

### 36.4 Entering form values then submitting

Once we have a reference to a form (\$form) entering values is completed as array entry:

```
$form['num1'] = 1;
$form['num2'] = 2;
$form['operator'] = 'add';
```

So we can now test that we can enter some values, submit the form, and check the values in the response generated.

Let's submit 1, 2 and add:

```
public function testSubmitOneAndTwoAndValuesConfirmed()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);
    $buttonName = 'calc_submit';

    // Act
    $buttonCrawlerNode = $crawler->selectButton($buttonName);
    $form = $buttonCrawlerNode->form();

    $form['num1'] = 1;
    $form['num2'] = 2;
    $form['operator'] = 'add';

    // submit the form & get content
    $crawler = $client->submit($form);
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();
    $contentLowerCase = strtolower($content);

    // Assert
    $this->assertContains(
        '1',
        $contentLowerCase
    );
    $this->assertContains(
        '2',
        $contentLowerCase
    );
    $this->assertContains(
        'add',
        $contentLowerCase
    );
}
```

The test above tests that after submitting the form we see the values submitted confirmed back to us.

## 36.5 Testing we get the correct result via form submission

Assuming all our `Calculator`, methods have been individually **unit tested**, we can now test that after submitting some values via our web form, we get the correct result returned to the user in the final response.

Let's submit 1, 2 and `add`, and look for 3 in the final response:

```
public function testSubmitOneAndTwoAndResultCorrect()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $num1 = 1;
    $num2 = 2;
    $operator = 'add';
    $expectedResult = 3;
    // must be string for string search
    $expectedResultString = $expectedResult . '';
    $buttonName = 'calc_submit';

    // Act

    // (1) get form page
    $crawler = $client->request($httpMethod, $url);

    // (2) get reference to the form
    $buttonCrawlerNode = $crawler->selectButton($buttonName);
    $form = $buttonCrawlerNode->form();

    // (3) insert form data
    $form['num1'] = $num1;
    $form['num2'] = $num2;
    $form['operator'] = $operator;

    // (4) submit the form
    $crawler = $client->submit($form);
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();

    // Assert
}
```

```
$this->assertContains($expectedResultString, $content);
```

That's it - we can now select forms, enter values, submit the form and interrogate the response after the submitted form has been processed.

## 36.6 Selecting form, entering values and submitting in one step

Using the **fluent** interface,, Symfony allows us to combine the steps of selecting the form, setting form values and submitting the form. E.g.:

```
$client->submit($client->request($httpMethod, $url)->selectButton($buttonName)->form([
    'num1' => $num1,
    'num2' => $num2,
    'operator' => $operator,
]));
```

So we can write a test with fewer steps if we wish:

```
public function testSelectSetValuesSubmitInOneGo()
{
    // Arrange
    $url = '/calc';
    $httpMethod = 'GET';
    $client = static::createClient();
    $num1 = 1;
    $num2 = 2;
    $operator = 'add';
    $expectedResult = 3;
    // must be string for string search
    $expectedResultString = $expectedResult . '';
    $buttonName = 'calc_submit';

    // Act
    $client->submit($client->request($httpMethod, $url)->selectButton($buttonName)->form([
        'num1' => $num1,
        'num2' => $num2,
        'operator' => $operator,
    ]));
    $content = $client->getResponse()->getContent();

    // Assert
}
```

```
$this->assertContains($expectedResultString, $content);  
}
```

# **Part XI**

# **Appendices**



# A

## Software required for Symfony development

### A.1 Don't confuse different software tools

Please do not confuse the following:

- Git and Github
- PHP and PHPStorm

Here is a short description of each:

- Git: A version control system - can run locally or on networked computer. There are several website that support Git projects, including:
  - Github (perhaps the most well known)
  - Gitlab
  - Bitbucket
  - you can also create and run your own Git web server ...
- Github: A commercial (but free for students!) cloud service for storing and working with projects using the Git version control system
- PHP: A computer programming language, maintained by an international Open Source community and published at [php.net](http://php.net)
- PHPStorm: A great (and free for student!) IDE - Interactive Development Environment. I.e. a really clever text editor created just for working with PHP projects. PHPStorm is one of the professional software tools offered by the **Jetbrains** company.

So in summary, Git and PHP are open source core software. Github and PHPStorm are commercial (but free for students!) tools that support development using Git and PHP.

## A.2 Software tools

Ensure you have the following setup for developing Symfony software on your local machine

- PHP 7.1.5 or later (free, open source)
- Composer (up-to-date with `composer self-update`)(free, open source - a PHP program!)
- PHPStorm (with educational free account if you're a student!) - or some other editor of your choice
- MySQL Workbench (Community Edition free)
- Git (free, open source)

See Appendix B for checking, and if necessary, installing PHP on your computer. See Appendix A for details about other software needed for working with PHP projects.

## A.3 Test software by creating a new Symfony 4 project

Test your software by using PHP and Composer to create a new Symfony 4 project. We'll follow the steps at the [Symfony setup](#) web page.

Follow the steps in Appendix ??.

# B

## PHP Windows setup

### B.1 Check if you have PHP installed and working

You need PHP version 7.1.3 or later.

Check your PHP version at the command line with:

```
> php -v
PHP 7.1.5 (cli) (built: May  9 2017 19:49:10)
Copyright (c) 1997-2017 The PHP Group
Zend Engine v3.1.0, Copyright (c) 1998-2017 Zend Technologies
```

If your version is older than 7.1.5, or you get an error about command not understood, then complete the steps below.

#### B.1.1 Download the latest version of PHP

Get the latest (7.2.1 at the time of writing) PHP Windows ZIP from:

- [php.net](#) click the **Windows Downloads** link

Figure B.1 shows a screenshot of the [php.net](#) general and Windows downloads page. The ZIP file to download (containing `php.exe` ... don't download the source code version unless you want to build the file from code ...):

Do the following:

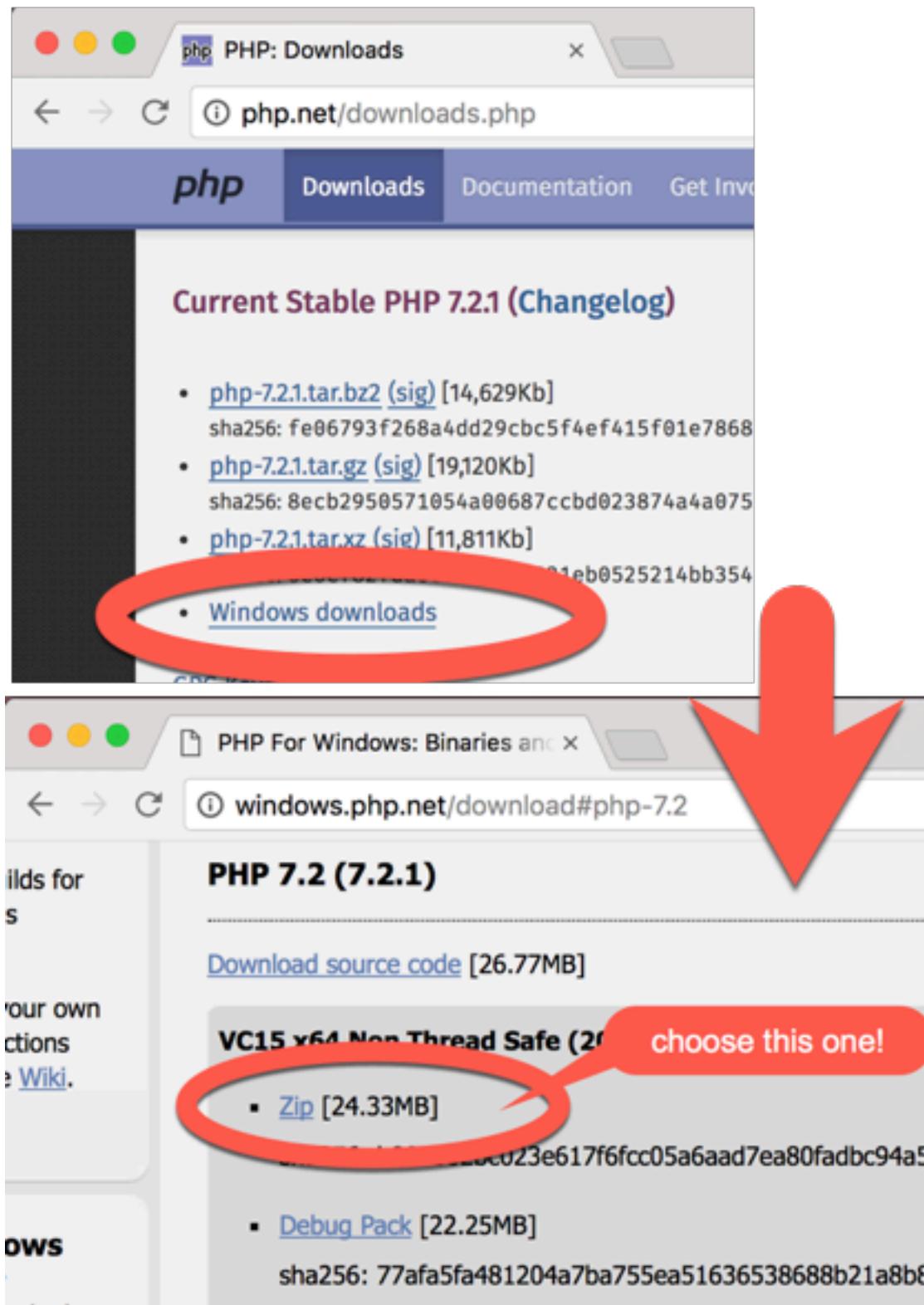


Figure B.1: PHP.net / Windows ZIP download pages.

- unzip the PHP folder into: C:\php
- so you should now have a file `php.exe` inside C:\php, along with lots of other files
- make a copy the file C:\php\php.ini-development, naming the copy C:\php\php.ini
- open a new terminal CLI window (so new settings are loaded) and run `php --ini` to confirm the location of the `php.ini` file that you've just created. Note the following for a Mac - for Windows it should (hopefully) tell you it found the ini file in c:\php\php.ini:

```
$ php --ini
Configuration File (php.ini) Path: /Applications/MAMP/bin/php/php7.1.8/conf
Loaded Configuration File:          /Applications/MAMP/bin/php/php7.1.8/conf/php.ini
Scan for additional .ini files in: (none)
Additional .ini files parsed:     (none)
```

## B.2 Add the path to `php.exe` to your System environment variables

Whenever you type a command at the CLI (Command Line Interface) Windows searches through all the directories in its `path` environment variable. In order to use PHP at the CLI we need to add c:\php to the `path` environment variable so the `php.exe` executable can be found.

Via the System Properties editor, open your Windows Environment Variables editor. The `system` environment variables are in the lower half of the Environment Variables editor. If there is already a system variable named `Path`, then select it and click the **Edit** button. If none exists, then click the **New** button, naming the new variable `path`. Add a new value to the `path` variable with the value c:\php. Then click all the **Okay** buttons needed to close all these windows.

Now open a windows `Cmd` window and try the `php -v` - hopefully you'll see confirmation that your system now has PHP installed and in the `path` for CLI commands.

Figure B.2 shows a screenshot of the Windows system and environment variables editor.

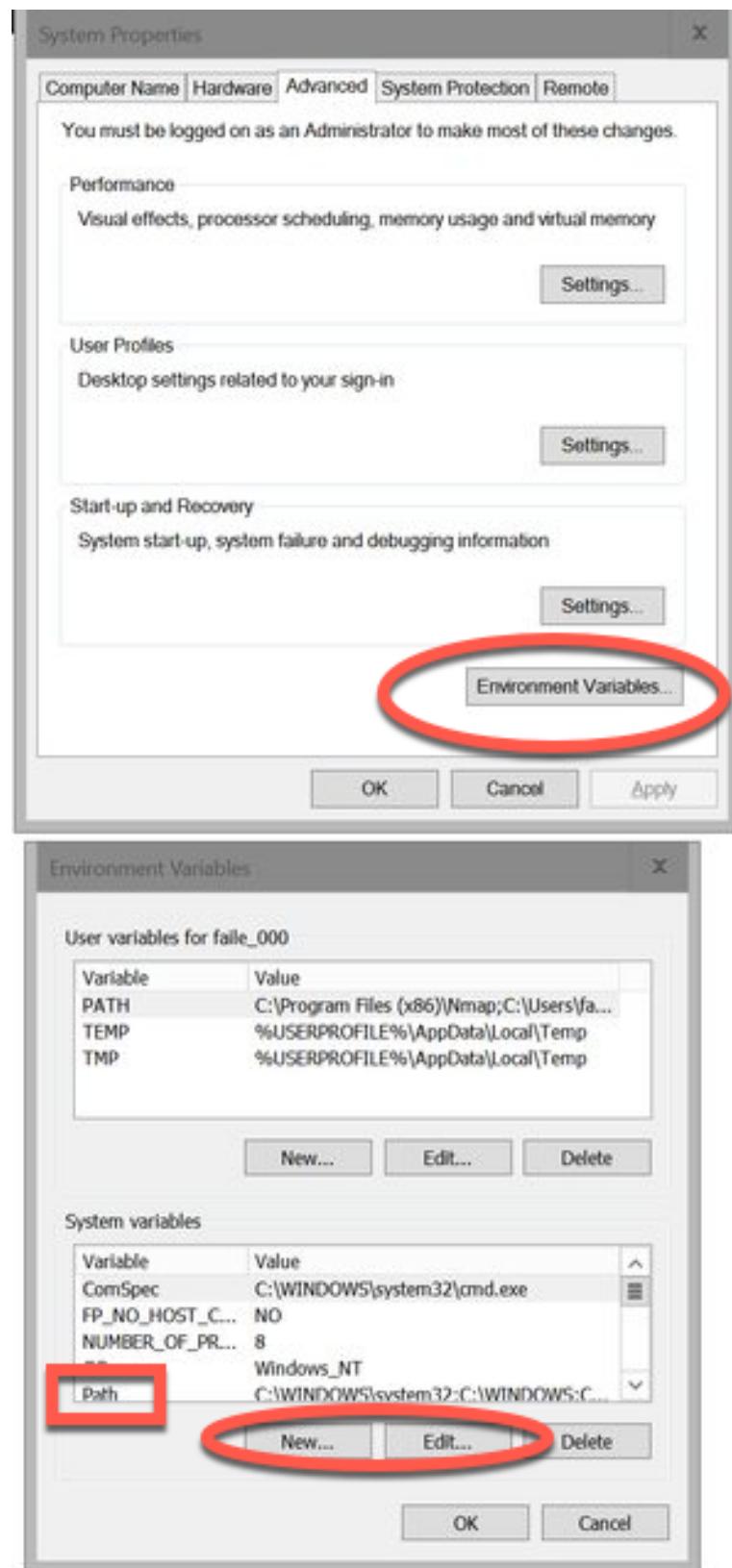


Figure B.2: The Windows Environment Variables editor.  
An Introduction to Symfony 4 ©Matt Smith 2019

## B.3 PHP Info & SQL driver test

For database work we need to enable the PDO<sup>1</sup> options for MySQL and SQLite (see later database exercises for how to do this)

Although PHP may have been installed, and its SQL drivers too, they may have not been enabled. For this module we'll be using the SQLite and MySQL drivers for PHP – to talk to databases. The function `phpinfo()` is very useful since it displays many of the settings of the PHP installation on your computer / website.

1. In the current (or a temporary) directory, create file `info.php` containing just the following 2 lines of code:

```
<?php  
print phpinfo();
```

2. At the CLI run the built-in PHP web server to serve this page, and visit: localhost:8000/info.php in your web browser

```
php -S localhost:8000
```

In the PDO section of the web page (CTL-F and search for `pdo` ...) we are looking for **mysql** and **sqlite**. If you see these then great!

Figure B.3 shows a screenshot of the Windows system and environment variables editor.

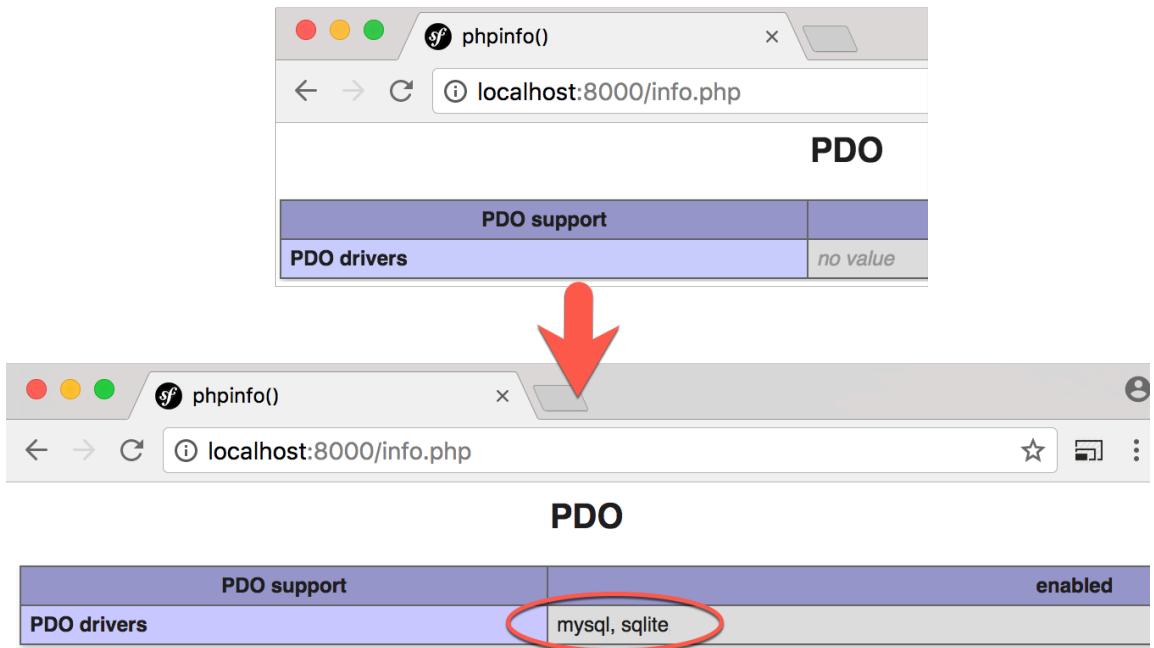
But, if you see “no value” under the PDO drivers section, then we'll need to edit file `c:\php\php.ini`:

1. In a text editor open file `c:\php\php.ini` and locate the “Dynamic Extensions” section in this file (e.g. use the editor Search feature - or you could just search for `pdo`)
2. Now remove the semi-colon ; comment character at the beginning of the lines for the SQLite and MySQL DLLs to enable them as shown here:

```
; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;  
; Dynamic Extensions ;  
; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;  
  
... other lines here ...  
extension=php_pdo_mysql.dll <<<<<<< here is the PDO MYSQL driver line  
;extension=php_pdo_oci.dll  
;extension=php_pdo_odbc.dll
```

---

<sup>1</sup>PDO = PHP Database Objects, the modern library for managing PHP program communications with databases. Avoid using old libraries like `mysql` (security issues) and even `mysqli` (just for MySQL). PDO offers an object-oriented, standardized way to communicate with many different database systems. So a project could change the database management system (e.g. from Oracle to MySQL to SQLite), and only the database connection options need to change - all other PDO code will work with the new database system!

Figure B.3: The PDO section of the `phpinfo()` information page.

```
;extension=php_pdo_pgsql.dll
extension=php_pdo_sqlite.dll <<<<<< here is the PDO SQLITE driver line
```

3. Save the file. Close your Command Prompt, and re-open it (to ensure new settings are used).
  - Run the webserver again and visit: `localhost:8000/info.php` to check the PDO drivers.

NOTE: Knowing how to view `phpinfo()` is very handy when checking server features.

# C

## Get/Update your software tools

NOTE: All the following are already available on the ITB college computers. All you may need to do is:

1. ensure that Composer is up to date by running:

```
composer self-update
```

2. enable the PDO options for MySQL and SQLite (see Appendix B for how to do this by editing the c:\php\php.ini file ...)

### C.1 Composer

The Composer tool is actually a **PHAR** (PHP Archive) - i.e. a PHP application packaged into a single file. So ensure you have PHP installed and in your environment **path** before attempting to install or use Composer.

Ensure you have (or install) an up-to-date version of the Composer PHP package manager.

```
composer self-update
```

#### C.1.1 Windows Composer install

Get the latest version of Composer from

- [getcomposer.org](http://getcomposer.org)

- run the provided **Composer-Setup.exe** installer (just accept all the default options - do NOT tick the developer mode)
  - <https://getcomposer.org/doc/00-intro.md#installation-windows>

## C.2 PHPStorm editor

Ensure you have your free education JetBrains licence from:

- Students form: <https://www.jetbrains.com/shop/eform/students> (ensure you use your ITB student email address)

Download and install PHPStorm from:

- <https://www.jetbrains.com/phpstorm/download/>

To save lots of typing, try to install the following useful PHPStorm plugins:

- Twig
- Symfony
- Annotations

## C.3 MySQL Workbench

While you can work with SQLite and other database management systems, many ITB modules use MySQLWorkbench for database work, and it's fine, so that's what we'll use (and, of course, it is already installed on the ITB windows computers ...)

Download and install MySQL Workbench from:

- <https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/workbench/>

## C.4 Git

Git is a fantastic (and free!) DVCS - Distributed Version Control System. It has free installers for Windows, Mac, Linus etc.

Check if Git is installed on your computer by typing `git` at the CLI terminal:

```
> git
usage: git [--version] [--help] [-C <path>] [-c name=value]
           [--exec-path[=<path>]] [--html-path] [--man-path] [--info-path]
           [-p | --paginate | --no-pager] [--no-replace-objects] [--bare]
           [--git-dir=<path>] [--work-tree=<path>] [--namespace=<name>]
```

<command> [<args>]

These are common Git commands used in various situations:

start a working area (see also: git help tutorial)

clone      Clone a repository into a new directory

init       Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one

...

collaborate (see also: git help workflows)

fetch      Download objects and refs from another repository

pull       Fetch from and integrate with another repository or a local branch

push       Update remote refs along with associated objects

'git help -a' and 'git help -g' list available subcommands and some

concept guides. See 'git help <command>' or 'git help <concept>'

to read about a specific subcommand or concept.

>

If you don't see a list of **Git** commands like the above, then you need to install Git on your computer.

## C.5 Git Windows installation

Visit this page to run the Windows Git installer.

- <https://git-scm.com/downloads>

NOTE: Do **not** use a GUI-git client. Do all your Git work at the command line. It's the best way to learn, and it means you can work with Git on other computers, for remote terminal sessions (e.g. to work on remote web servers) and so on.



# D

## The fully-featured Symfony 4 demo

### D.1 Visit Github repo for full Symfony demo

Visit the project code repository on Github at: <https://github.com/symfony/demo>

### D.2 Git steps for download (clone)

If you have Git setup on your computer (it is on the college computers) then do the following:

- copy the clone URL into the clipboard
- open a CLI (Command Line Interface) window
- navigate (using `cd`) to the location you wish to clone<sup>1</sup>
- use `git clone <url>` to make a copy of the project on your computer

```
lab01 $ git clone https://github.com/symfony/demo.git
Cloning into 'demo'...
remote: Counting objects: 7165, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (13/13), done.
remote: Total 7165 (delta 4), reused 8 (delta 2), pack-reused 7150
Receiving objects: 100% (7165/7165), 6.79 MiB | 1.41 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (4178/4178), done.
```

---

<sup>1</sup>For a throw-away exercise like this I just create a directory named `temp` (with `mkdir temp`) and `cd` into that...

```
lab01 $
```

### D.3 Non-git download

If you don't have Git on your computer, just download and **unzip** the project to your computer (and make a note to get **Git** installed a.s.a.p.!)

### D.4 Install dependencies

Install any required 3rd party components by typing **cd**ing into folder **demo** and typing CLI command **composer install**. A **lot** of dependencies will be downloaded and installed!

```
lab01/demo $ composer install
Loading composer repositories with package information
Installing dependencies (including require-dev) from lock file
Package operations: 89 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
- Installing ocreamius/package-versions (1.2.0): Loading from cache
- Installing symfony/flex (v1.0.65): Loading from cache
...
- Installing symfony/phpunit-bridge (v4.0.3): Loading from cache
- Installing symfony/web-profiler-bundle (v4.0.3): Loading from cache
- Installing symfony/web-server-bundle (v4.0.3): Loading from cache
Generating autoload files
ocreamius/package-versions: Generating version class...
ocreamius/package-versions: ...done generating version class
```

### D.5 Run the demo

Run the demo with **php bin\console server:run**

(Windows) You may just need to type **bin\console server:run** since I think there is a **.bat** file in **\bin**:

```
lab01/demo$ php bin/console server:run

[OK] Server listening on http://127.0.0.1:8000

// Quit the server with CONTROL-C.
```

```
PHP 7.1.8 Development Server started at Tue Jan 23 08:19:05 2018
Listening on http://127.0.0.1:8000
Document root is /Users/matt/Library/Mobile Documents/com~apple~CloudDocs/91_UNITS/UNITS_PHP_4_frmw
Press Ctrl-C to quit.
```

## D.6 View demo in browser

Open a browser to `localhost:8000` and play around with the website. Figure D.1 shows a screenshot of the default Symfony page for a new, empty project.

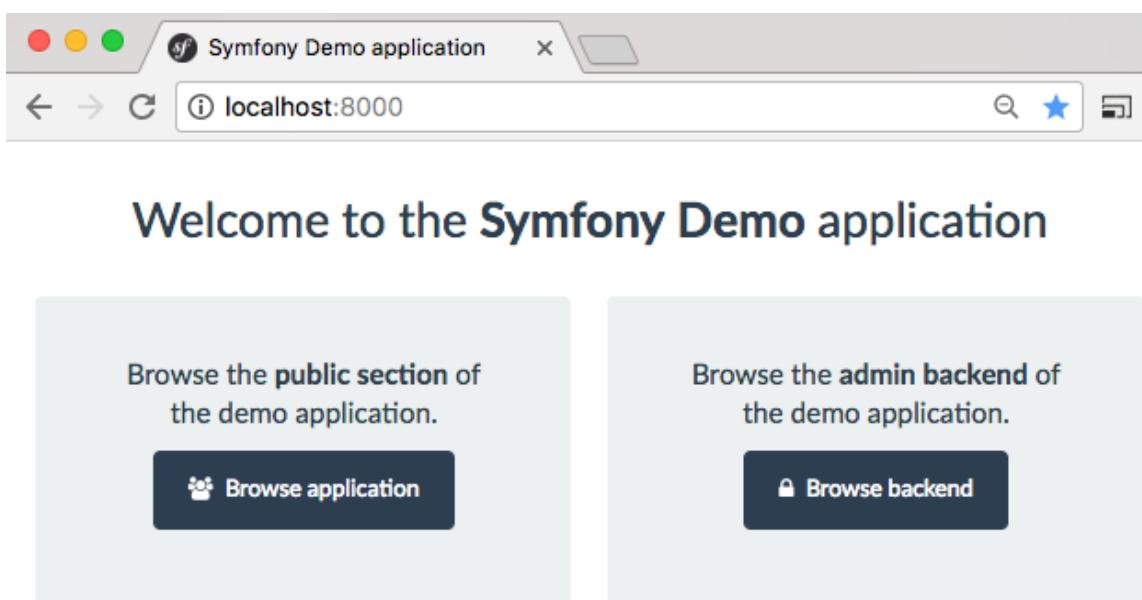


Figure D.1: Default Symfony 4 demo project

## D.7 Explore the code in PHPStorm

Open the code for the project in PHPStorm, and look especially in the `/controllers` and `/templates` directories, to work out what is going on

## D.8 Switch demo from SQLite to MySQL

At present the Symfony demo uses the SQLite driver, working with a database ‘file’ in `/var/data`.

Let’s change this project to work with a MySQL database schema named `demo`.

Do the following:

1. Run MySQL Workbench

2. Change the **URL** for the projects data in `.env` from:

```
DATABASE_URL=sqlite:///kernel.project_dir%/var/data/blog.sqlite
```

to

```
DATABASE_URL="mysql://root:pass@127.0.0.1:3306/demo"
```

3. Get the Symfony CLI to create the new database schema, type `php bin/console doctrine:database:create`:

```
demo (master) $ php bin/console doctrine:database:create
Created database `demo` for connection named default
```

```
demo (master) $
```

4. Get the Symfony CLI to note any changes that need to happen to the databast to make it match Entites and relationships defined by the project's classes, by typing `php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff`:

```
demo (master) $ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff
Generated new migration class to "/Users/matt/Library/Mobile Documents/com~apple~CloudD
```

```
demo (master) $
```

A migration file has now been created.

5. Run the migration file, by typing `php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate` and then typing y:

```
demo (master) $ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
```

```
Application Migrations
```

```
WARNING! You are about to execute a database migration that could result in schema changes.
Migrating up to 20180127081633 from 0
```

```
++ migrating 20180127081633
```

```
-> CREATE TABLE symfony_demo_comment (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL, post_id INT NOT NULL)
-> CREATE TABLE symfony_demo_post (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL, author_id INT NOT NULL)
-> CREATE TABLE symfony_demo_post_tag (post_id INT NOT NULL, tag_id INT NOT NULL)
-> CREATE TABLE symfony_demo_tag (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL, name VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL)
-> CREATE TABLE symfony_demo_user (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL, full_name VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL)
```

---

## APPENDIX D. THE FULLY-FEATURED SYMFONY 4 DEMO

```
-> ALTER TABLE symfony_demo_comment ADD CONSTRAINT FK_53AD8F834B89032C FOREIGN KEY (post_id) REFERENCES symfony_demo_post (id)
-> ALTER TABLE symfony_demo_comment ADD CONSTRAINT FK_53AD8F83F675F31B FOREIGN KEY (author_id) REFERENCES symfony_demo_user (id)
-> ALTER TABLE symfony_demo_post ADD CONSTRAINT FK_58A92E65F675F31B FOREIGN KEY (author_id) REFERENCES symfony_demo_user (id)
-> ALTER TABLE symfony_demo_post_tag ADD CONSTRAINT FK_6ABC1CC44B89032C FOREIGN KEY (post_id) REFERENCES symfony_demo_post (id)
-> ALTER TABLE symfony_demo_post_tag ADD CONSTRAINT FK_6ABC1CC4BAD26311 FOREIGN KEY (tag_id) REFERENCES symfony_demo_tag (id)

++ migrated (0.44s)

-----
++ finished in 0.44s
++ 1 migrations executed
++ 10 sql queries

demo (master) $
```

## D.9 Running the tests in the SF4 demo

The project comes with configuration for `simple-phpunit`. Run this once to download the dependencies:

```
lab01/demo $ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
./composer.json has been updated
Loading composer repositories with package information
Updating dependencies
Package operations: 19 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals
- Installing sebastian/recursion-context (2.0.0): Loading from cache
...
- Installing symfony/phpunit-bridge (5.7.99): Symlinking from /Users/matt/lab01/demo/vendor/symfony/phpunit-bridge
Writing lock file
Generating optimized autoload files

lab01/demo $
```

## D.10 Run the tests

Run the tests, by typing `vendor\bin\simple-phpunit`<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup>The backlash-forward slash thing is annoying. In a nutshell, for file paths for Windows machines, use backslashes, for everything else use forward slashes. So it's all forward slashes with Linux/Mac machines :-)

```
lab01/demo $ vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
PHPUnit 5.7.26 by Sebastian Bergmann and contributors.

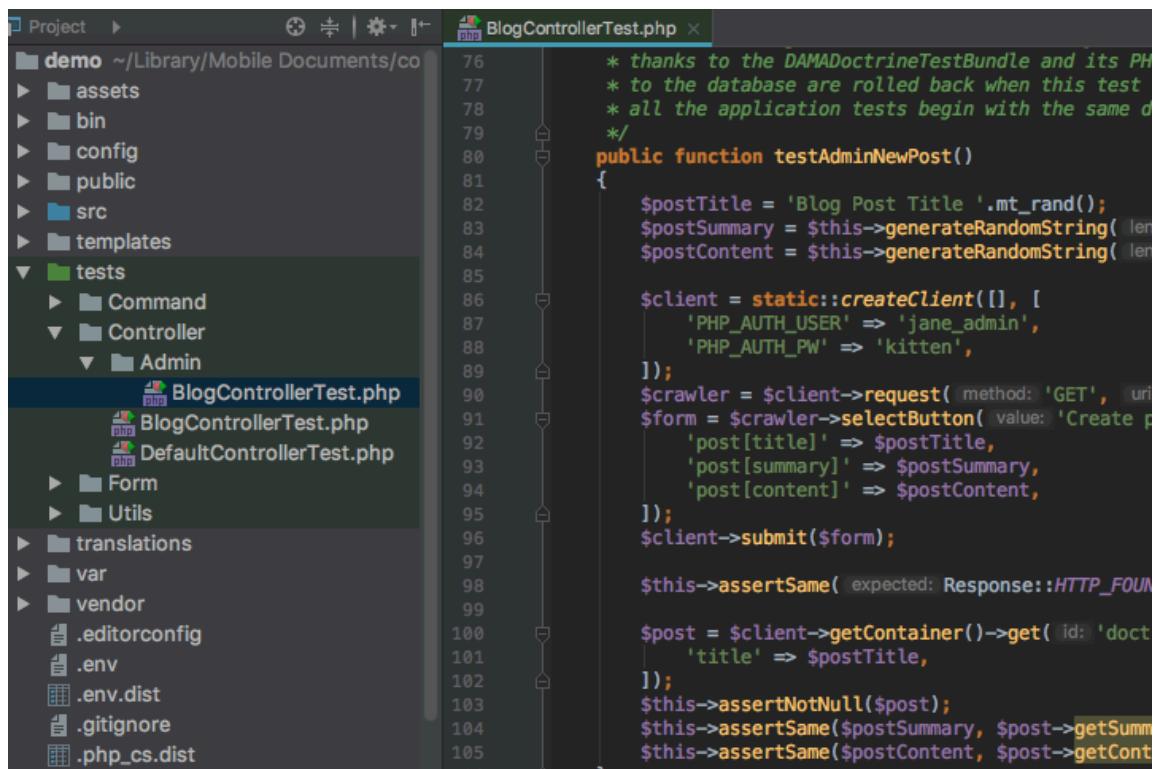
Testing Project Test Suite
.........................
49 / 49 (100%)

Time: 27.65 seconds, Memory: 42.00MB

OK (49 tests, 88 assertions)
matt@matts-MacBook-Pro demo (master) $
```

## D.11 Explore directory /tests

Look in the `/tests` directory to see how those tests work. For example Figure D.2 shows a screenshot of the admin new post test in PHPStorm.



The screenshot shows the PHPStorm interface with the project structure on the left and the code editor on the right. The project structure includes directories like assets, bin, config, public, src, templates, tests (which contains Command, Controller, and Admin), translations, var, and vendor. In the code editor, the file `BlogControllerTest.php` is open, showing PHP test code for the Admin controller. The code uses the `static::createClient()` method to create a client with authentication, sends a GET request to the admin new post page, fills out a form with random post data, and then submits it. Finally, it asserts that the response status is `HTTP_FOUND`, and checks that the database contains a new post with the correct title, summary, and content.

```

* thanks to the DAMDoctrineTestBundle and its PH
* to the database are rolled back when this test
* all the application tests begin with the same d
*/
public function testAdminNewPost()
{
    $postTitle = 'Blog Post Title ' . mt_rand();
    $postSummary = $this->generateRandomString( len
    $postContent = $this->generateRandomString( len

    $client = static::createClient([], [
        'PHP_AUTH_USER' => 'jane_admin',
        'PHP_AUTH_PW' => 'kitten',
    ]);
    $crawler = $client->request( method: 'GET', url
    $form = $crawler->selectButton( value: 'Create p
        'post[title]' => $postTitle,
        'post[summary]' => $postSummary,
        'post[content]' => $postContent,
    ]);
    $client->submit($form);

    $this->assertSame( expected: Response::HTTP_FOUN
    $post = $client->getContainer()->get( id: 'doct
        'title' => $postTitle,
    );
    $this->assertNotNull($post);
    $this->assertSame($postSummary, $post->getSumm
    $this->assertSame($postContent, $post->getContent());
}

```

Figure D.2: The admin new post test in PHPStorm

## D.12 Learn more

Learn more about PHPUnit testing and Symfony by visiting:

- <https://symfony.com/doc/current/testing.html>



# E

## Solving problems with Symfony

### E.1 No home page loading

Ensure web server is running (either from console, or a webserver application with web root of the project's `/public` directory).

If Symfony thinks you are in **production** (live public website) then when an error occurs it will throw a 500 server error (which a real production site would catch and display some nicely sanitised message for website visitors).

Since we are in **development** we want to see the **details** of any errors. We set the environment in the `.env` file. For development mode you should see the following in this file:

```
APP_ENV=dev
```

In development you should then get a much more detailed description of the error (including the class / line / template causing the problem etc.).

Also, if you know where your server error logs are stored, you can see the errors written to the log file. Symfony lots are usually create in `/var/log`.

## E.2 “Route not Found” error after adding new controller method

If you have issues of Symfony not finding a new route you’ve added via a controller annotation comment, try the following.

It’s a good idea to **CLEAR THE CACHE** when adding/changing routes, otherwise Symfony may not recognise the new or changed routes ... Either manually delete the `/var/cache` directory, or run the `cache:clear` console command:

```
$ php bin/console cache:clear

// Clearing the cache for the dev environment with debug true
[OK] Cache for the "dev" environment (debug=true) was successfully cleared.
```

Symfony caches (stores) routing data and also rendered pages from Twig, to speed up response time. But if you have changed controllers and routes, sometimes you have to manually delete the cache to ensure all new routes are checked against new requests.

## E.3 Issues with timezone

Try adding the following construction to `/app/AppKernel.php` to solve timezone problems:

```
public function __construct($environment, $debug)
{
    date_default_timezone_set('Europe/Dublin');
    parent::__construct($environment, $debug);
}
```

## E.4 Issues with Symfony 3 and PHPUnit.phar

Symfony 3.2 has issues with PHPUnit (it’s PHPUnit’s fault!). You can solve the problem with the Symphony PHPUnit bridge - which you install via Composer:

```
composer require --dev symfony/phpunit-bridge
```

You then execute your PHPUnit test with the `simple-phpunit` command in `/vendor/bin` as follows:

```
./vendor/bin/simple-phpunit
```

Source:

- [Symfony Blog December 2016](#)

## E.5 PHPUnit installed via Composer

To install PHPUnit with Composer run the following Composer update CLI command:

```
composer require --dev phpunit/phpunit ^6.1
```

To run tests in directory `/tests` execute the following CLI command:

```
./vendor/bin/phpunit tests
```

Source:

- [Stack overflow](#)

As always you can add a shortcut script to your `composer.json` file to save typing, e.g.:

```
"scripts": {  
    "run": "php bin/console server:run",  
    "test": "./vendor/bin/phpunit tests",  
  
    ...  
}
```



# F

Publish via Fortrabbit (PHP as a service)

## F.1 SSH key

Ensure your computer has an SSH key setup, since you'll need this for secure communication with Fortrabbit.

### F.1.1 Windows SSH key setup

A guide to generate SSH keys on Windows can be found at:

- <http://guides.beanstalkapp.com/version-control/git-on-windows.html>

### F.1.2 Mac SSH key setup

A simple guide to generating SSH keys for the Mac can be found at:

- <https://secure.vexxhost.com/billing/knowledgebase/171/How-can-I-generate-SSH-keys-on-Mac-OS-X.html>

### F.1.3 Linux SSH key setup

A guide to generating SSH keys for the Mac can be found at:

- <https://www.ssh.com/ssh/keygen/>

### F.1.4 Fortrabbit

Do the following:

1. On your Fortrabbit account page click to add a new SSH key. See Figure F.1.

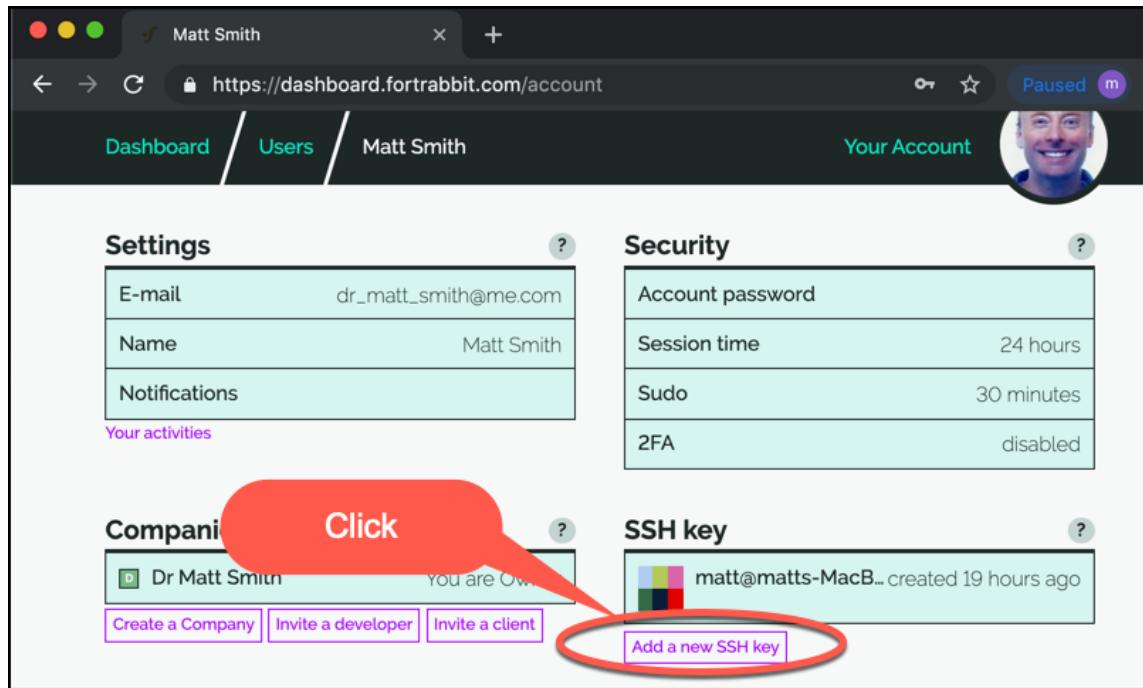


Figure F.1: Screenshot - click to add new SSH key.

2. Paste in SSH key. See Figure F.2.

- or import from your Github account ...

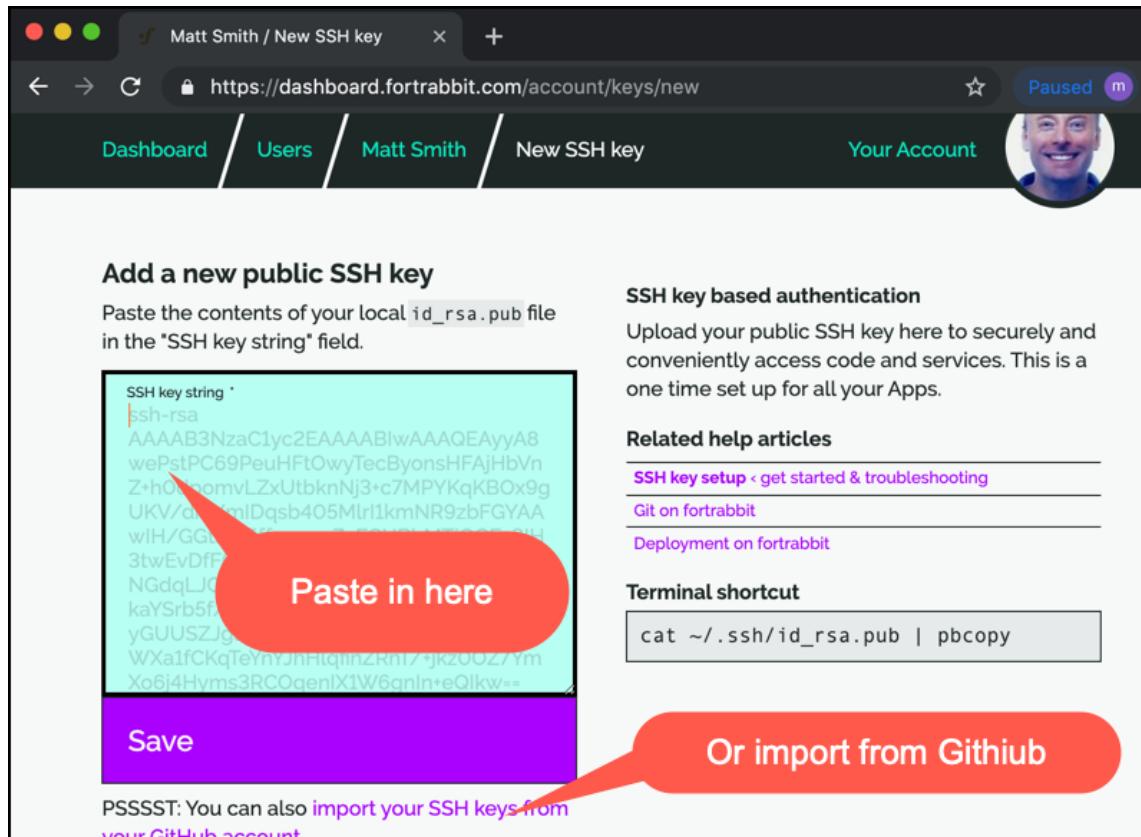


Figure F.2: Screenshot - paste in SSH key.

## F.2 Creating a new web App

Do the following:

1. Go to your account Dashboard, and click to create a new web App. See Figure F.3.

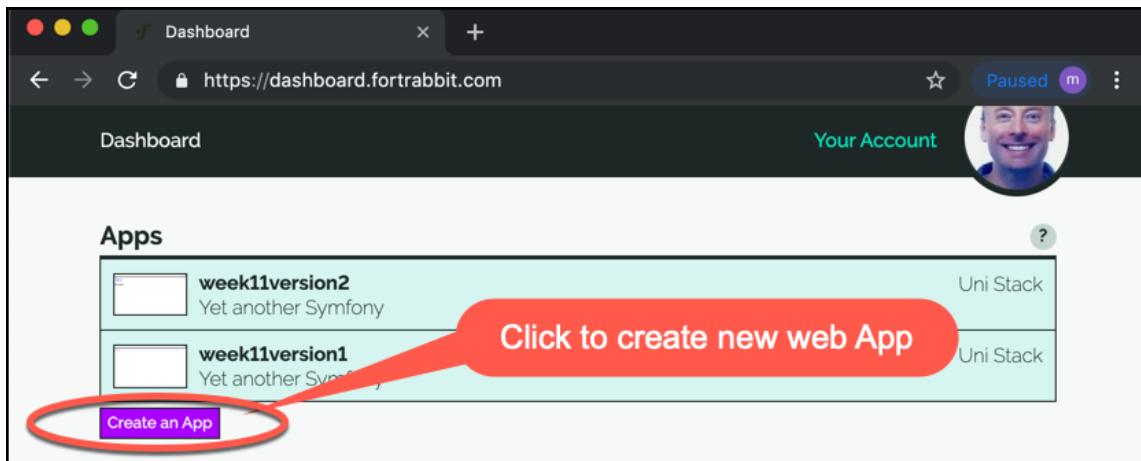


Figure F.3: Screenshot - click to create new app.

2. Enter an app name, e.g. `myproject`. See Figure F.4.

Figure F.4: Screenshot - enter new app name.

3. Choose Symfony project framework from the Choose a sofware page. See Figure F.5.
4. Choose EU (Ireland) Data Center. See Figure F.6.
5. Choose €5 Light Universal Stack. See Figure F.7.

Your new Web App should now have been created!

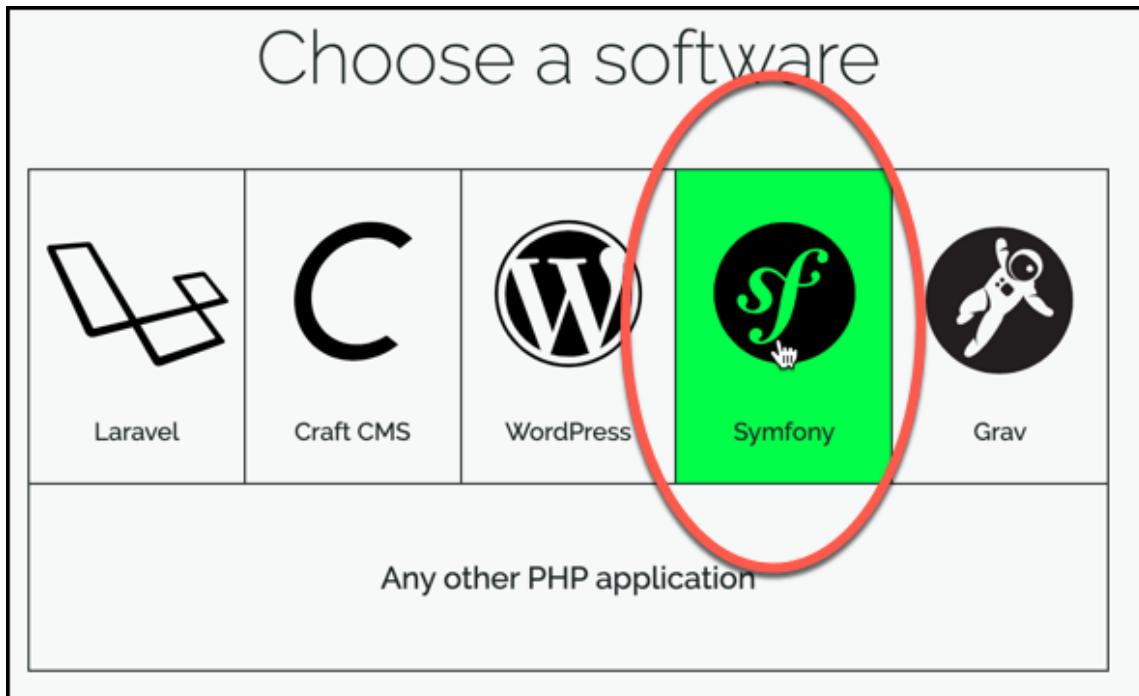


Figure F.5: Screenshot - choose Symfony project type.

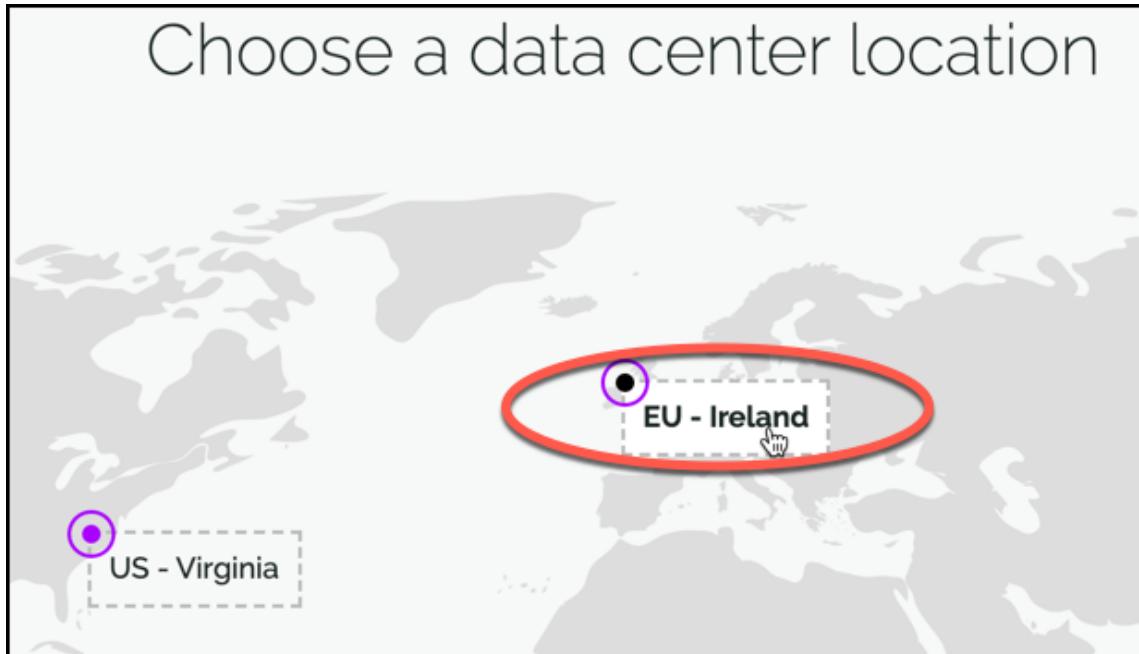


Figure F.6: Screenshot - choose EU (Ireland) Data Center.

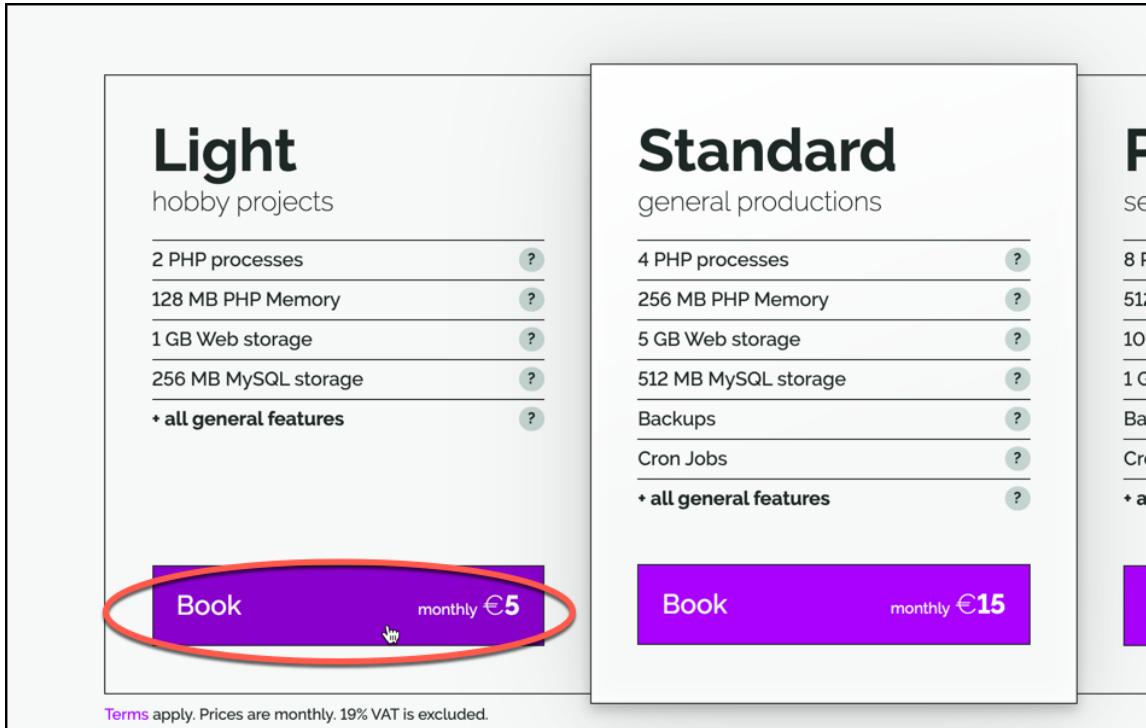


Figure F.7: Screenshot - choose cheapest (Light Universal) Stack .

### F.3 Cloning and populating your Git repo

Fortrabbit has now created a unique `git` repo on its servers. Do the following to make your deploy your existing Symfony project with this repo:

1. Click the `How to deploy git` link. See Figure F.8.
2. You'll now see a page with Git commands, customised to your repo/App name - so you can copy-and-paste them into a CLI Terminal. See Figure F.9.
3. Git `clone` the Fortrabbit repo to your local machine, then `cd` into it (you'll need to use your SSH password ...). See Figure F.10.
4. Copy into your local folder the files for your Symfony project.
  - NOTE: do the following for a clean database setup on your local machine (with migrations ready to use on remote deployment database...)
  - Change the database name in `.env` to a new database
  - delete any exiting `src/Migrations` directory
  - create the database schema with `php bin/console doctrine:database:create`
  - create migrations class with `php bin/console doctrine:migrations:diff`



Figure F.8: Screenshot - click how to deploy git link.

### Simple Git deployment workflow

```
terminal
# 1. Clone the (empty) app to register the remote origin master
$ git clone myproject@deploy.eu2.frbit.com:myproject.git

# 2. Go in the folder
$ cd myproject

# 3. Do stuff
$ echo 'php echo "PHPower to the PHPeople";' &gt;index.php

# 4. Initialize Git locally
$ git add index.php
$ git commit -am 'Initial commit'

# 5. Set upstream and 1st push
$ git push -u origin master
# long output
# After that it already works

# 6. Every deploy from now on
$ git push</pre
```

Figure F.9: Screenshot - Git customized command page.

```
[matts-MacBook-Pro-2:rabbit01 matt$ git clone myproject@deploy.eu2.frbit.com:myproject.git
Cloning into 'myproject'...
[Enter passphrase for key '/Users/matt/.ssh/id_rsa':
warning: You appear to have cloned an empty repository.
[matts-MacBook-Pro-2:rabbit01 matt$ cd myproject/
[matts-MacBook-Pro-2:myproject matt$ ls -al
total 0
drwxr-xr-x  3 matt  staff   96  2 Apr 21:47 .
drwxr-xr-x  3 matt  staff   96  2 Apr 21:47 ..
drwxr-xr-x 10 matt  staff  320  2 Apr 21:47 .git
matts-MacBook-Pro-2:myproject matt$ ]
```

Figure F.10: Screenshot - clone repo to local machine.

- execute the migrations to create the table schema with `php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate`
- load the fixtures fixtures into the local database with `php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load`
- test the fixtures with an **SQL** command, e.g. to list users from table `user` you could execute: `php bin/console doctrine:query:sql "select * from user"`

## F.4 Fixing the Fixtures issue

For first-time database setup of a deployed project you'll usually wish to create the fixtures in the database. However, the default setting of the **environment** for a Fortrabbit project is **production**. See Figure F.11.

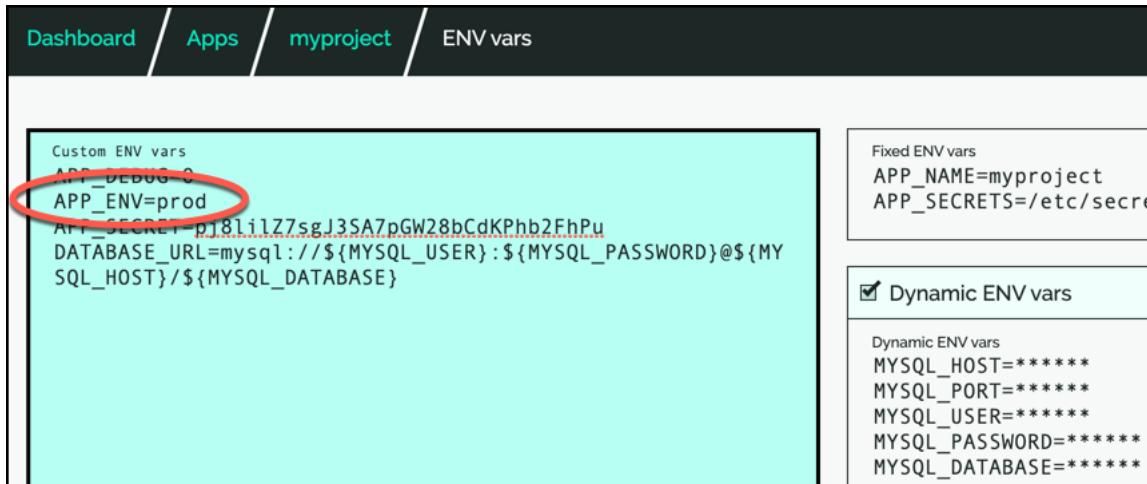


Figure F.11: Screenshot - Fortrabbit PROD environment setting.

However, the settings for when the Doctrine Fixtures ‘bundle’ should be included are only for development and test environments. So if we want to be able to run Fixture insertion into the

database, then we have to add a statement that Fixtures should be available for all environments.

Add this line to file `/config/bundles.php`, before the end of the array ]:

```
Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\DoctrineFixturesBundle::class => ['all' => true]
```

So your listing for `/config/bundles.php` should now looks something like this:

```
<?php

return [
    Symfony\Bundle\FrameworkBundle\FrameworkBundle::class => ['all' => true],
    Doctrine\Bundle\DoctrineCacheBundle\DoctrineCacheBundle::class => ['all' => true],
    ... etc. lots more packages listed ...
    Symfony\Bundle\SecurityBundle\SecurityBundle::class => ['all' => true],
    Doctrine\Bundle\FixturesBundle\DoctrineFixturesBundle::class => ['all' => true]
];
```

## F.5 Fixing the Apache `.htaccess` issue

Fortrabbit servers PHP projects using the Apache Open Source web server. For the URL patterns to be correct parsed it needs special URL-rewrite rules in a file `.htaccess` in the directory `//public`. To create this file you can simply use Composer to require the dedicated `symfony/apache-pack` package:

```
composer req symfony/apache-pack
```

NOTE: You may be asked to say `yes` to install this package since it's been created by the community (and isn't an offical package at the time of writing ...)

## F.6 Adding, committing and pushing the project files to the repo

We are now ready to upload our production-ready project files to the Fortrabbit repo.

1. Add the new/changed files for staging with `git add .`:

```
matt$ git status
```

```
On branch master
```

```
No commits yet
```

Untracked files:

(use "git add <file>..." to include in what will be committed)

```
.env
.gitignore
README.md
bin/
composer.json
composer.lock
config/
public/
src/
symfony.lock
templates/
```

nothing added to commit but untracked files present (use "git add" to track)

matt\$ git add .

2. Commit with first commit message with `git commit -m "<msg>"`:

```
matt$ git commit -m "first commit"
[master (root-commit) 77946cc] first commit
59 files changed, 6819 insertions(+)
create mode 100755 .env
create mode 100755 .gitignore
create mode 100755 README.md
... etc. for lots of files
create mode 100755 templates/security/success.html.twig
create mode 100755 templates/student/index.html.twig
```

3. Push the committed files to the Fortrabbit repo:

```
matt$ git push -u origin master
Enter passphrase for key '/Users/matt/.ssh/id_rsa':
Counting objects: 80, done.
Delta compression using up to 12 threads.
Compressing objects: 100% (75/75), done.
Writing objects: 100% (80/80), 38.49 KiB | 3.21 MiB/s, done.
Total 80 (delta 7), reused 0 (delta 0)
```

Commit received, starting build of branch master

4. Automatically (since we have a new commit to the `master` branch) a new build on the For-

---

## APPENDIX F. PUBLISH VIA FORTRABBIT (PHP AS A SERVICE)

trabbit server will be triggered:

```
----- *f -----  
B U I L D  
  
Checksum:  
77946cc9c25fc7259e93080e89de48fc635c8a1e  
  
Composer:  
---  
Loading composer repositories with package information  
Installing dependencies (including require-dev) from lock file  
Package operations: 80 installs, 0 updates, 0 removals  
- Installing ocreamius/package-versions (1.4.0): Downloading (100%)  
- Installing symfony/flex (v1.2.0): Downloading (100%)  
  
Prefetching 78 packages  
- Downloading (100%)  
  
- Installing symfony/polyfill-mbstring (v1.10.0): Loading from cache  
... etc. Composer will install lots of files ...  
- Installing symfony/process (v4.2.3): Loading from cache  
- Installing symfony/web-server-bundle (v4.2.3): Loading from cache  
Generating autoload files  
  
ocreamius/package-versions: Generating version class...  
ocreamius/package-versions: ...done generating version class  
  
Executing script cache:clear [OK]  
Executing script assets:install public [OK]  
  
---  
6s 268ms  
  
R E L E A S E  
  
Size:  
6.7 MB  
  
Uploading:  
207ms
```

```
Build & release done in 7s 51ms, now queued for final distribution.
```

```
----- *f -----
```

Note, from now on, we can simply use `git push` for any later committed changes to our source code.

## F.7 SHH CLI Terminal to migrate and install DB fixtures

The final step is to migrate the database (using the migrations from our source code), and load any fixtures we require. We need to do this via an SSH secure terminal connection to Fortrabbit.

Do the following:

1. Use SSH to connect to the Fortrabit virtual Linux machine. See Figure F.12.



Figure F.12: Screenshot - SSH connect to remote Fortrabit system.

2. Migrate the database schema with ‘doctrine:migrations:migrate’ (and say ‘yes’ when asked). See Figure F.13.
3. Load the fixtures with `doctrine:fixtures:load` (and say ‘yes’ when asked). See Figure F.14.
4. Test the DB contents by listing users via SQL with `doctrine:query:sql "select * from user"`. See Figure F.15.

```
matts-MacBook-Pro-2:myproject matt$ ssh myproject@deploy.eu2.frbit.com
Enter passphrase for key '/Users/matt/.ssh/id_rsa': _____
_____.f_____
[myproject:~$ php bin/console doctrine:migrations:migrate
Application Migrations
[WARNING! You are about to execute a database migration that could result in schema changes and data loss. Are you sure you wish to continue? (y/n)y
Migrating up to 20190402101552 from 0
++ migrating 20190402101552
--> CREATE TABLE user (id INT AUTO_INCREMENT NOT NULL, username VARCHAR(180) NOT NULL, roles JSON NOT NULL, password VARCHAR(255) NOT NULL, UNIQUE INDEX UNIQ_8D93D649F85E0677 (username), PRIMARY KEY(id)) DEFAULT CHARACTER SET utf8mb4 COLLATE utf8mb4_unicode_ci ENGINE = InnoDB
++ migrated (took 35.3ms, used 12M memory)
_____
++ finished in 37.8ms
++ used 12M memory
++ 1 migrations executed
++ 1 sql queries
```

Figure F.13: Screenshot - migrate the DB schema.

```
[myproject:~$ php bin/console doctrine:fixtures:load
Careful, database "myproject" will be purged. Do you want to continue? (yes/no) [no]:
[ > y
> purging database
> loading App\DataFixtures\AppFixtures
> loading App\DataFixtures\UserFixtures
```

Figure F.14: Screenshot - load the fixtures into the DB.

```
myproject:~$ php bin/console doctrine:query:sql "select * from user"
array(3) {
    [0]=>
    array(4) {
        ["id"]=>
        string(1) "1"
        ["username"]=>
        string(4) "user"
        ["roles"]=>
        string(13) "["ROLE_USER"]"
        ["password"]=>
        string(60) "$2y$13$4B2R/C1z1gmB0kYPWAg0FeXnOcyiKrE4I6q7UdIacI/JeNt0dXaZ2"
    }
    [1]=>
    array(4) {
        ["id"]=>
        string(1) "2"
        ["username"]=>
        string(5) "admin"
        ["roles"]=>
        string(14) "["ROLE_ADMIN"]"
        ["password"]=>
        string(60) "$2y$13$/u/ImIB4jbSZEfgtZhGy3.8nJq95dGGnBjulPCph10vA8P/Dgk9Zm"
    }
    [2]=>
    array(4) {
        ["id"]=>
        string(1) "3"
        ["username"]=>
        string(4) "matt"
        ["roles"]=>
        string(20) "["ROLE_SUPER_ADMIN"]"
        ["password"]=>
        string(60) "$2y$13$DgmE3aM98CSmR69VK0ClWe.YOY/AsxFUfZ6Ub7eAJyQXjrSVZI7J."
    }
}
```

Figure F.15: Screenshot - testing fixtures by selecting all users via SQL query.

## F.8 Symfony project should now be fully deployed

Your Symfony project should now be fully deployed and working, with DB fixtures and secure logins etc. See Figure F.16.

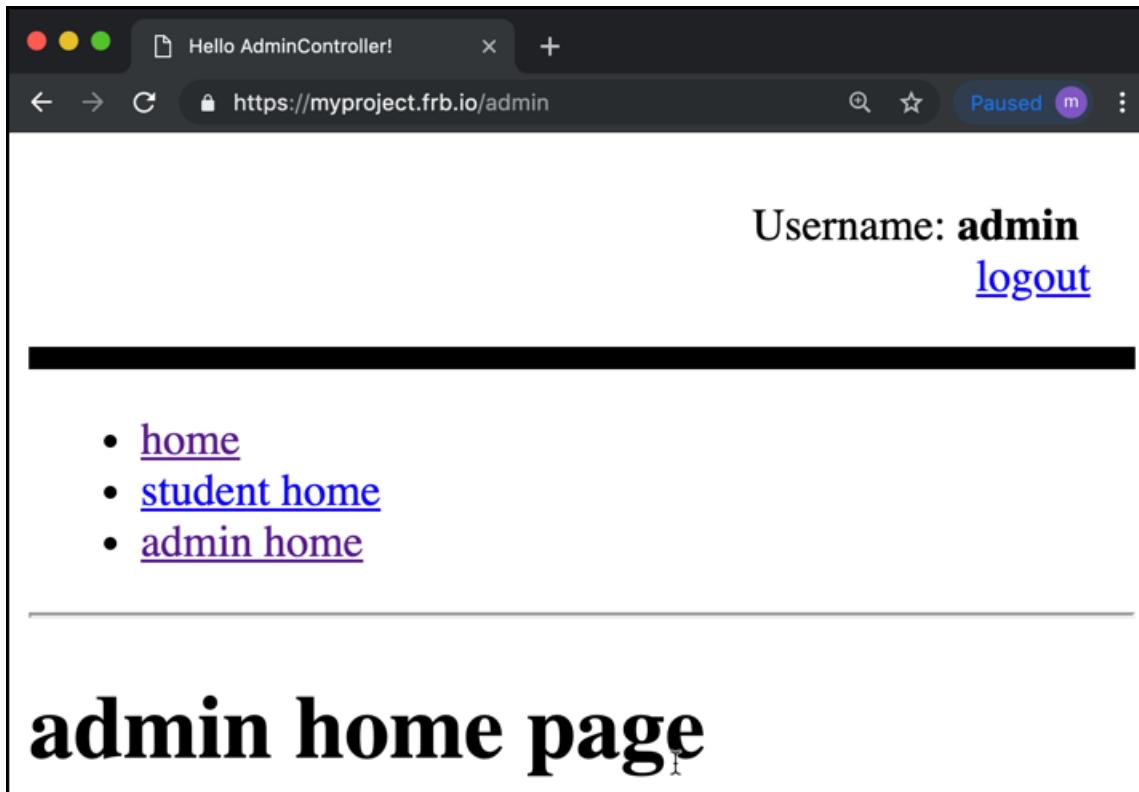


Figure F.16: Screenshot - deployed working Symfony project



# G

## Quick setup for new ‘blog’ project

### G.1 Create a new project, e.g. ‘blog’

Use the Symfony command line installer (if working for you) to create a new project named ‘blog’ (or whatever you want!)

```
$ symfony new blog
```

Or use Composer:

```
$ composer create-project symfony/framework-standard-edition blog
```

Read more at:

- [Symfony create project reference](#)

### G.2 Set up your localhost browser shortcut to for `app_dev.php`

Set your web browser shortcut to the `app_dev.php`, i.e.:

```
http://localhost:8000/app_dev.php
```

### G.3 Add run shortcut to your `Composer.json` scripts

Make life easier - add a “run” `Composer.json` script shortcut to run web server from command line:

```
"scripts": {  
    "run": "php bin/console server:run",  
    ...  
}
```

## G.4 Change directories and run the app

Change to new project directory and run the app

```
/~user/$ cd blog  
/~user/blog/$ composer run
```

Now visit: [http://localhost:8000/app\\_dev.php](http://localhost:8000/app_dev.php) in your browser to see the welcome page

## G.5 Remove default content

If you want a **completely blank** Symfony project to work with, then delete the following:

```
/src/AppBundle/Controller/DefaultController.php  
/app/Resources/views/default/  
/app/Resources/views/base.html.twig
```

Now you have no controllers or Twig templates, and can start from a clean slate...

# H

Steps to download code and get website up and  
running

## H.1 First get the source code

First you need to get the source code for your Symfony website onto the computer you want to use

### H.1.1 Getting code from a zip archive

Do the following:

- get the archive onto the desired computer and extract the contents
- if there is no `/vendor` folder then run CLI command `composer update`

### H.1.2 Getting code from a Git repository

Do the following:

- on the computer to run the server `cd` to the web directory
- clone the repository with CLI command `git clone <REPO-URL>`
- populate the `/vendor` directory by running CLI command `composer update`

## H.2 Once you have the source code (with vendor) do the following

- update `/app/config/parameters.yml` with your DB user credentials and name and host of the Database to be used
- start running your MySQL database server (assuming your project uses MySQL)
- create the database with CLI command `php bin/console doctrine:database:create`
- create the tables with CLI command `php bin/console doctrine:schema:update --force`

## H.3 Run the webserver

Either run your own webserver (pointing web root to `/web`, or

- run the webserver with CLI command `php bin/console server:run`
- visit the website at `http://localhost:8000/`

# I

## About `parameters.yml` and `config.yml`

### I.1 Project (and deployment) specific settings in (`/app/config/parameters.yml`)

Usually the project-specific settings are declared in this file:

```
/app/config/parameters.yml
```

These parameters are referred to in the more generic `/app/config/config.yml`.

For example the host of a MySQL database for the project would be defined by the following variable in `parameters.yml`:

```
parameters:  
    database_host: 127.0.0.1
```

Note that this file (`parameters.yml`) is included in the `.gitignore`, so it is **not** archived in your Git folder. Usually we need different parameter settings for different deployments, so while on your local, development machine you'll have certain settings, you'll need different settings for your public production 'live' website. Plus you don't want to accidentally publicly expose your database credentials on an open source Github page :-)

If there isn't already a `parameters.yml` file, then you can copy the `parameters.yml.dist` file and edit it as appropriate.

## I.2 More general project configuration (`/app/config/config.yml`)

The file `/app/config/config.yml` is actually the one used by Symfony when it looks up project settings. So the `config.yml` file uses references to the variables declared in the `/app/config/parameters.yml` file. For example the following lines in `config.yml` make a reference to the variable `database_path` that is declared in `parameters.yml`:

```
doctrine:  
    dbal:  
        driver:   pdo_mysql  
        host:     "%database_host%"
```

For many projects we need to make **no changes** to the contents of `config.yml`. Although, since Symfony is setup with defaults for a MySQL database, if we are using SQLite, for example then we do need to change the configuration settings, as well as declaring appropriate variables in `parameters.yml`. This is discussed in Appendix , describing how to set up a Symfony project to work with SQLite.

# J

## Setting up for MySQL Database

### J.1 Declaring the parameters for the database (`parameters.yml`)

Usually the project-specific settings are declared in this file:

```
/app/config/parameters.yml
```

These parameters are referred to in the more generic `/app/config/config.yml` - which for MySQL projects we don't need to touch.

The simplest way to connect your Symfony application to a MySQL database is by setting the following variables in `parameters.yml` (located in `(/app/config/)`):

```
# This file is auto-generated during the composer install
parameters:
    database_host: 127.0.0.1
    database_port: null
    database_name: symfony_book
    database_user: root
    database_password: null
```

Note, you can learn more about `parameters.yml` and `config.yml` in Appendix I.

You can replace `127.0.0.1` with `localhost` if you wish. If your code cannot connect to the database check the 'port' that your MySQL server is running at (usually 3306 but may be different, for example my Mac MAMP server uses 8889 for MySQL for some reason). So my parameters look

like this:

```
parameters:  
    database_host:      127.0.0.1  
    database_port:      8889  
    database_name:      symfony_book  
    database_user:      symfony  
    database_password:  pass
```

We can now use the Symfony CLI to **generate** the new database for us. You've guessed it, we type:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:database:create
```

You should now see a new database in your DB manager. Figure J.1 shows our new `symfony_book` database created for us.

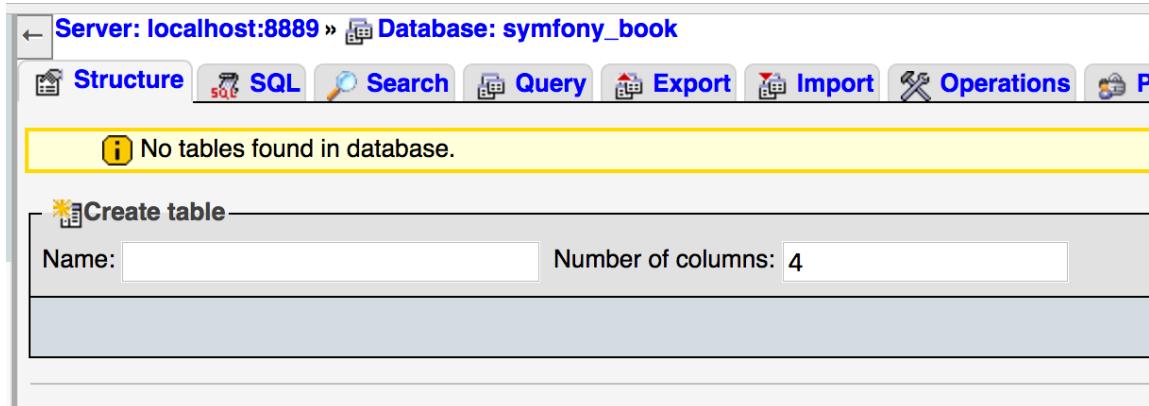


Figure J.1: CLI created database in PHPMyAdmin.

**NOTE** Ensure your database server is running before trying the above, or you'll get an error like this:

```
[PDOException] SQLSTATE[HY000] [2002] Connection refused
```

now we have a database it's time to start creating tables and populating it with records ...

# K

## Setting up for SQLite Database

### K.1 NOTE regarding FIXTURES

If you are using the Doctrine Fixtures Bundle, install that first **before** changing parameters and config for SQLite. The fixtures bundle assumes MySQL, and will overwrite some of the parameters during installation.

If that does happen, you'll just have to repeat the steps in this Appendix to set things back to SQLite after fixtures installation.

### K.2 SQLite suitable for most small-medium websites

For small/medium projects, and learning frameworks like Symfony, it's often simplest to just use a file-based SQLite database.

Learn more about SQLite at the project's website, and their discussion of when SQLite is a good choice, and when a networked DBMS like MySQL is more appropriate:

- [SQLite website](#)
- [Appropriate Uses For SQLite](#)

### K.3 Create directory where SQLite database will be stored

Setting one up with Symfony is **very** easy. These steps assume you are gong to use an SQLite database file named `data.sqlite` located in directory `/var/data`.

Our first step to configuring a Symfony project to work with SQLite is to ensure the directory exists where the SQLite file is to be created. The usual location for Symfony projects is `/var/data`. So create directory `data` in `/var` if it doesn't already exist in your project.

### K.4 Declaring the parameters for the database (`parameters.yml`)

In `/app/parameters.yml` replace the default `database_host/name/user/password` parameters with a single parameter `database_path` as follows:

```
```yaml
parameters:
    database_path: ../var/data/data.sqlite
    mailer_transport: smtp
    mailer_host: 127.0.0.1
    etc.
````
```

### K.5 Setting project configuraetion to work with the SQLite database driver and path (`/app/config/config.yml`)

In `/app/config.yml` change the `doctrine` settings **from** these MySQL defaults:

```
```yaml
# Doctrine Configuration
doctrine:
    dbal:
        driver:   pdo_mysql
        host:     "%database_host%"
        port:     "%database_port%"
        dbname:  "%database_name%"
        user:    "%database_user%"
        password: "%database_password%"
        charset:  UTF8
````
```

**to** these SQLite settings:

---

## APPENDIX K. SETTING UP FOR SQLITE DATABASE

```
```yaml
# Doctrine Configuration
doctrine:
    dbal:
        driver:    pdo_sqlite
        path:      "%kernel.root_dir%/%database_path%"
````
```

That's it! You can now tell Symfony to create your database with CLI command:

```
php bin/console doctrine:database:create
```

You'll now have an SQLite database file at `/var/data/data.sqlite`. You can even use the PHPStorm to open and read the DB for you. See Figures K.1 and K.2.

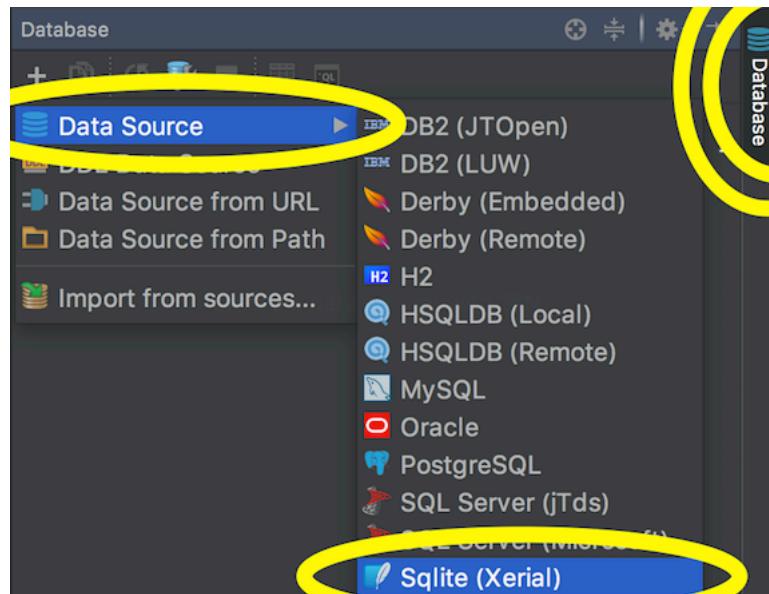


Figure K.1: Open SQLite view in PHPMyAdmin.

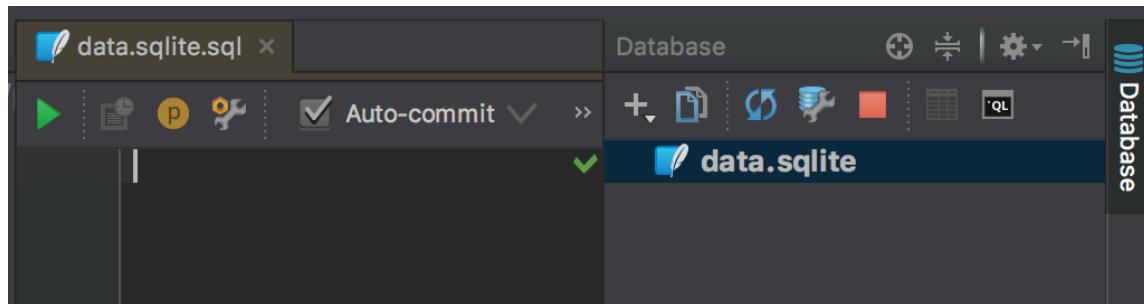


Figure K.2: Viewing `/var/data.sqlite` in PHPStorm.



# L

## Setting up Adminer for DB GUI interaction

### L.1 Adminer - small and simple DB GUI

Adminer is a lightweight PHP, web-based GUI for DB interaction. It supports both MySQL and SQLite.

Figure L.1 shows **Adminer** listing 2 user records created from Symfony Doctrine fixtures.

The screenshot shows the Adminer interface for a SQLite database. The URL in the address bar is `SQLite 3 » Server » /Users/matt/Desktop/kill/symfony/product1/var/data/data.sqlite » Select: app_users`. The main title is "Select: app\_users". Below it, there are navigation links: "Select data", "Show structure", "Alter table", and "New item". There are also buttons for "Select", "Search", "Sort", "Limit" (set to 50), "Text length" (set to 100), and "Action". A "Select" button is highlighted. The SQL query at the bottom is `SELECT *, rowid FROM "app_users" LIMIT 50 (0.000 s)`. The results table has columns: id, username, password, email, and is\_active. It contains two rows:

|   | id | username | password  | email                           | is_active |
|---|----|----------|---|---------------------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">Modify</a> | 1  | admin    | \$2y\$13\$tnz0hyFSj3a0IcFOujDjWO5yuOJ8I2/EjhVVonfjGOXT4vnigWnpi | <a href="#">admin@admin.com</a> | 1         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">edit</a>   | 2  | matt     | \$2y\$13\$mZcJwp.S5P47TS.SSayeQOuPFqhZAeTUTqotY2MQPUtAn6oeh0BYW | <a href="#">matt@matt.com</a>   | 1         |

Figure L.1: Using CLI to load database fixtures.

## L.2 Getting Adminer

Download Adminer from the project website. I recommend you get the English only version - it's smaller...

- [Adminer.org website](#)

## L.3 Setting up

Extract the file to a suitable location. For example you could create an '/adminer' directory in your current project:

```
.../project/adminer/adminer.php
```

To keep things simple, and also to remove the login requirement for SQLite access, create file `index.php` in your Adminer directory, containing the following:

```
<?php
// index.php

function adminer_object()
{
    class AdminerSoftware extends Adminer
    {
        function login($login, $password) {
            return true;
        }
    }
    return new AdminerSoftware;
}

include __DIR__ . "/adminer.php";
```

## L.4 Running Adminer

Since we have an `index.php` page, we just need to run a web server pointing its root to our Adminer directory. Perhaps the simplest way to do this is with the built-in PHP server, e.g.:

```
php -S localhost:3306 -t ./adminer
```

To save typing, you could add a script alias to your `composer.json` file:

```
"adminer":"php -S localhost:3306 -t adminer",
```

---

## APPENDIX L. SETTING UP ADMINER FOR DB GUI INTERACTION

When run, choose the appropriate DBMS from the dropdown menu (e.g. **SQLite 3**), and enter the required credentials. For SQLite all we need to enter is the path to the location of the SQLite database file, e.g.:

```
/Users/matt/Desktop/kill/symfony/product1/var/data/data.sqlite
```



# M

## Avoiding issues of SQL reserved words in entity and property names

Watch out for issues when your Entity name is the same as SQL keywords.

Examples to **avoid** for your Entity names include:

- user
- group
- integer
- number
- text
- date

If you have to use certain names for Entities or their properties then you need to ‘escape’ them for Doctrine.

- [Doctrine identifier escaping](#)

You can ‘validate’ your entity-db mappings with the CLI validation command:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:schema:validate
```



# N

## Transcript of interactive entity generation

The following is a transcript of an interactive session in the terminal CLI to create an `Item` entity class (and related `ItemRepository` class) with these properties:

- title (string)
- price (float)

You start this interactive entity generation dialogue with the following console command:

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:generate:entity
```

Here is the full transcript (note all entities are automatically given an ‘id’ property):

```
$ php bin/console doctrine:generate:entity
```

```
Welcome to the Doctrine2 entity generator
```

```
This command helps you generate Doctrine2 entities.
```

```
First, you need to give the entity name you want to generate.
```

```
You must use the shortcut notation like AcmeBlogBundle:Post.
```

```
The Entity shortcut name: AppBundle:Product/Item
```

```
Determine the format to use for the mapping information.
```

Configuration format (yml, xml, php, or annotation) [annotation]:

Instead of starting with a blank entity, you can add some fields now.

Note that the primary key will be added automatically (named id).

Available types: array, simple\_array, json\_array, object, boolean, integer, smallint, bigint, string, text, datetime, datetimetz, date, time, decimal, float, binary, blob, guid.

New field name (press <return> to stop adding fields): description

Field type [string]:

Field length [255]:

Is nullable [false]:

Unique [false]:

New field name (press <return> to stop adding fields): price

Field type [string]: float

Is nullable [false]:

Unique [false]:

New field name (press <return> to stop adding fields):

Entity generation

created ./src/AppBundle/Entity/Product/

created ./src/AppBundle/Entity/Product/Item.php

> Generating entity class src/AppBundle/Entity/Product/Item.php: OK!

> Generating repository class src/AppBundle/Repository/Product/ItemRepository.php: OK!

Everything is OK! Now get to work :).

\$

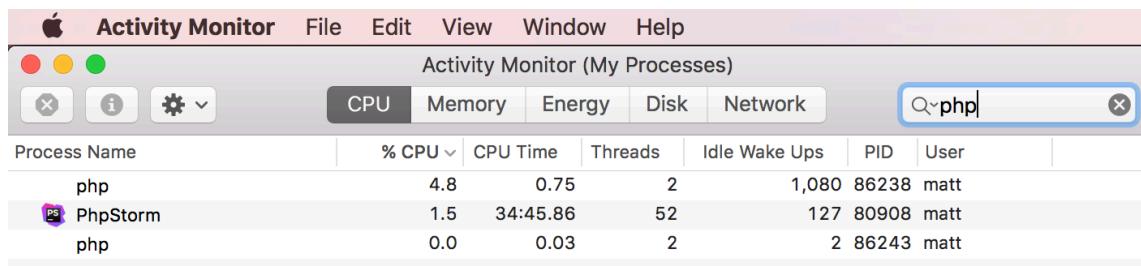
# O

## Killing ‘php’ processes in OS X

Do the following:

- run the **Activity Monitor**
- search for Process Names that are **php**
- double click them and choose **Quit** to kill them

voila!



The screenshot shows the Mac OS X Activity Monitor window. The title bar reads "Activity Monitor". A search bar at the top right contains the text "Q~php". The main view is a table titled "Activity Monitor (My Processes)" with the following data:

| Process Name | % CPU | CPU Time | Threads | Idle Wake Ups | PID   | User |
|--------------|-------|----------|---------|---------------|-------|------|
| php          | 4.8   | 0.75     | 2       | 1,080         | 86238 | matt |
| PhpStorm     | 1.5   | 34:45.86 | 52      | 127           | 80908 | matt |
| php          | 0.0   | 0.03     | 2       | 2             | 86243 | matt |

Figure O.1: Mac running php process.



# P

## Docker and Symfony projects

### P.1 Setup

Start with your Symfony project directory

### P.2 Dockerfile

Create a file `Dockerfile`, containing the steps to build a Docker Image of your virtual computer system.

This `Dockerfile` assumes your Symofny project code is in directory “admin-prototype”:

```
FROM php:7.1.7-apache

COPY admin-prototype /var/www

## Expose apache.
EXPOSE 80

## Copy this repo into place. - if /www/site is referred to in Apache conf file ...
#ADD admin-prototype/web /var/www/site

## Update the default apache site with the config we created.
```

```
ADD apache-config.conf /etc/apache2/sites-enabled/000-default.conf

##### fix Symfony var Cache issue #####
# source: http://symfony.com/doc/current/setup/file_permissions.html
CMD HTTPDUSER=$(ps axo user,comm | grep -E '[a]pache|[h]ttpd|[_]www|[w]ww-data|[n]ginx' | grep -v root | head -n 1)
CMD setfacl -dR -m u:"$HTTPDUSER":rwX -m u:$whoami:rwX /var/www/var
CMD setfacl -R -m u:"$HTTPDUSER":rwX -m u:$whoami:rwX /var/www/var

## Run symfony server
CMD php /var/www/bin/console server:run 0.0.0.0:80&
```

### P.3 Build your Docker image

Build your Docker image:

```
$ docker build -t my-application .
```

### P.4 Run a Container process based on your image (exposing HTTP port 80)

Now run your Docker **Image** as a Docker **Container** process. The `-p 80:80` option is to expose port 80 in the container as port 80 on your main computer system, so you can visit the web site via your web browser at `http://localhost`.

```
docker run -it -p 80:80 my-application
```

### P.5 Alternative Dockerfile for a basic PHP application, using Apache

This Dockerfile assumes the PHP project files are in directory “game1”:

```
FROM php:7.1.7-apache

COPY game1 /var/www

## Expose apache.
EXPOSE 80

## Copy this repo into place. - if /www/site is referred to in Apache conf file ...
```

```
#ADD game1/web /var/www/site

## Update the default apache site with the config we created.
ADD apache-config.conf /etc/apache2/sites-enabled/000-default.conf

## By default start up apache in the foreground, override with /bin/bash for interative.
CMD /usr/sbin/apache2ctl -D FOREGROUND
```

## P.6 Create config file for Apache

Create a file `apache-config.conf`, containing the following:

```
<VirtualHost *:80>
    ServerAdmin me@mydomain.com
    DocumentRoot /var/www/web

    <Directory /var/www/web/>
        Options Indexes FollowSymLinks MultiViews
        AllowOverride All
        Order deny,allow
        Allow from all
    </Directory>

    ErrorLog ${APACHE_LOG_DIR}/error.log
    CustomLog ${APACHE_LOG_DIR}/access.log combined

</VirtualHost>
```

## P.7 Other Docker reference stuff

### P.7.1 Docker Images

List images on disk

```
docker images
```

See the details of an image:

```
docker history php:7.1-cli
```

(hint: `php:7.1-cli` = repository name : tag)

## P.7.2 Containers

List currently running containers (processes):

```
docker ps
```

Run an image as a container process:

```
docker run -it repository:tag /bin/bash
```

Note:

- the “-it” means go into an INTERACTIVE TERMINAL
- the “/bin/bash” is the command to run - i.e. run our BASH shell

Kill a process:

```
docker kill NAME
```

E.g. if container name was `wonderful_wozniak` then you'd type:

```
docker kill wonderful_wozniak
```

## P.7.3 New Image from current (changed) state of a running Container

To Save an updated filesystem in Container to a new Image do the following:

```
docker commit -m "comments" containerName
```

E.g. if container name was `nifty_hodgkin` and you'd installed, say, git and composer, then write:

```
$ docker commit -m "installed git and composer" nifty_hodgkin
sha256:7e555cc0df651a1b68593733a35cdac341175bed294084eb73b7fb23ebdc5bbd
$
```

Note that the SHA is output, the ID of the new Image.

You can then add a **tag** to the new image.

First look at the images, and note its short Image Id:

| \$ docker images |        |              |            |        |
|------------------|--------|--------------|------------|--------|
| REPOSITORY       | TAG    | IMAGE ID     | CREATED    | SIZE   |
| <none>           | <none> | 7e555cc0df65 | 5 days ago | 433 MB |
| phpd             | latest | d0ee7be93033 | 5 days ago | 372 MB |

Now give a TAG to our image, e.g. `php_composer_git`:

```
$ docker tag 7e555cc0df65 php_composer_git
```

Now we see our nicely tagged Image:

| \$ docker images |        |              |            |        |
|------------------|--------|--------------|------------|--------|
| REPOSITORY       | TAG    | IMAGE ID     | CREATED    | SIZE   |
| php_composer_git | latest | 7e555cc0df65 | 5 days ago | 433 MB |
| phpd             | latest | d0ee7be93033 | 5 days ago | 372 MB |

#### P.7.4 Exposing HTTP ports for Containers running web application servers

We can use the option `-p PORT:PORT` to expose a port from the Container to our main computer system.

E.g. To expose Container port 80 as port 80 on our computer we add `-p 80:80`, as part of our `docker run` command:

```
$ docker run -it -p 80:80 php_composer_git /bin/bash
```

We can **Inspect** the details of a running Container with the `docker inspect` command:

```
docker inspect wonderful_wozniak
```

### P.8 Useful reference sites

Some useful sites for Docker and PHP include:

- (Good overview)[<http://odewahn.github.io/docker-jumpstart/docker-images.html>]
- (Web Server Docker - with note about Mac IP)[<https://writing.pupius.co.uk/apache-and-php-on-docker-44faef716150>]
- (Nice intro for PHP)[<https://semaphoreci.com/community/tutorials/dockerizing-a-php-application>]

From the offical Docker documentation pages:

- (Introduction)[<https://docs.docker.com/get-started/#conclusion>]
- (Download Docker)[<https://www.docker.com/community-edition#/download>]





xDebug for Windows

## Q.1 Steps for Windows

To setup xDebug for Windows you need:

1. to download the appropriate DLL for your PHP system into C:\php\ext (or elsewhere if you installed PHP somewhere else on your system)
2. add/uncomment the following line at the end of your `php.ini` file:

```
zend_extensions = C:\php\ext\php_xdebug-2-6-0-7.1-vc14-x86_64.dll
```

NOTE: The location / name of this file will depend on your PHP installation (see Wizard steps below)

## Q.2 Steps for Linux/Mac

You can quickly confirm xDebug status with the following CLI command:

```
$ php -ini |grep 'xdebug support'  
xdebug support => enabled
```

If you see 'enabled' then no further work is needed. Otherwise, the simplest way to get xDebug working is to use the wizard ...

### Q.3 Use the xDebug wizard!

Perhaps the easiest way to setup xDebug is to follow the steps recommended by their ‘wizard’ at:

- xDebug Windows wizard: <https://xdebug.org/wizard.php>

Figure ?? shows a screenshot of the xDebug wizard web page output.

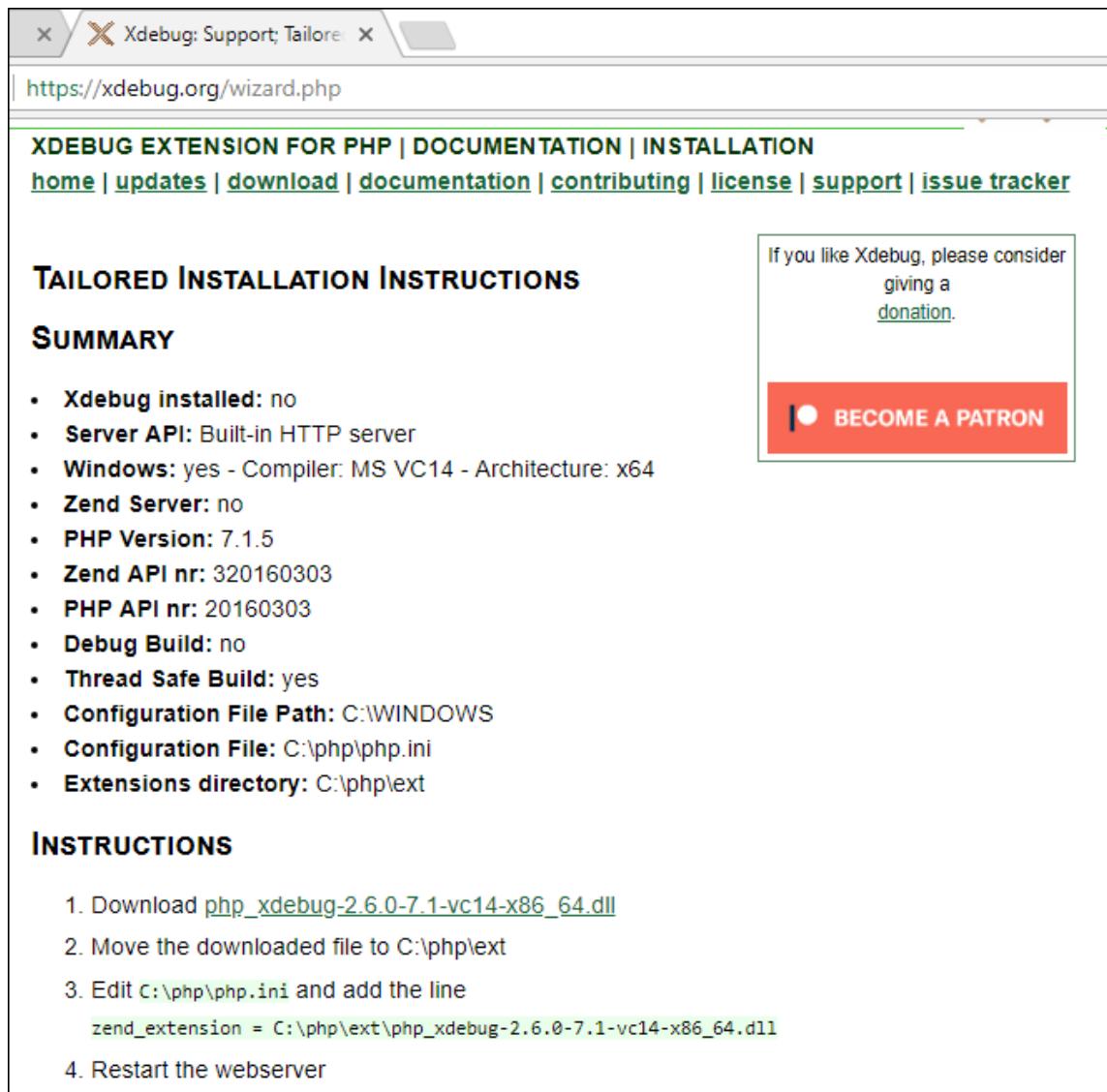


Figure Q.1: Screenshot xDebug wizard output.

## Q.4 PHP Function `phpinfo()`

The `phpinfo()` output is a summary (as an HTML page) of your PHP setup. Figure Q.2 shows a screenshot of a browser showing a PHP info page.

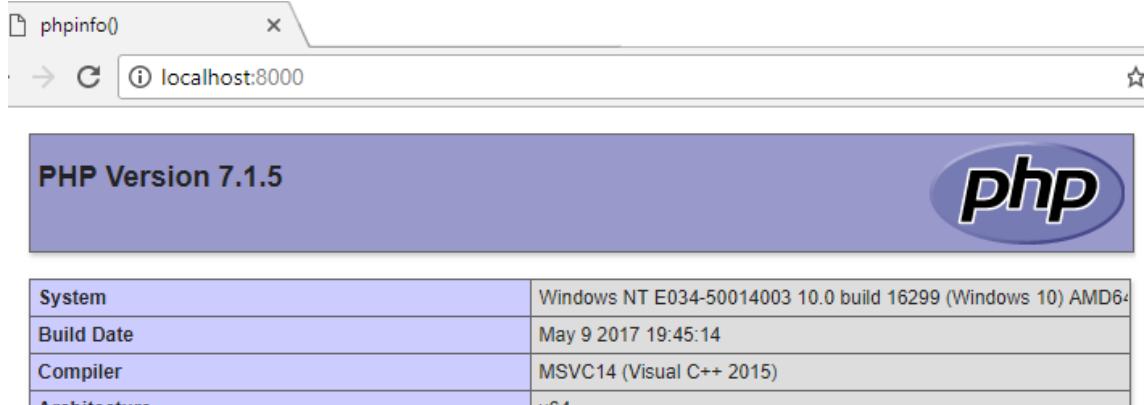


Figure Q.2: Screenshot `phpinfo` in browser.

To use the ‘wizard’ you need to generate, copy and then paste the text output of `print phpinfo()` into the web page form.

To get the output from `phpinfo()` you can do one of these:

- at the CLI type ``php -r 'print phpinfo();' > info.html``  
and then get the contents of file `info.html`
- create a temporary directory, containing PHP file `index.php` that contains

```
<?php
print phpinfo();
```

run your webserver and visit the directory. Then copy and paste the contents of your browser window

- in Symfony you could create a temporary controller method that outputs a Reponse containing the outut of `phpinfo()`, e.g.

```
/**
 * @Route("/info")
 */
public function infoAction()
{
    return new Response( phpinfo() );
}
```

## Q.5 More information

For more information follow the steps at:

- [xDebug Windows wizard](#)
- [xDebug project home page](#)

## List of References